

# **Welcome!**

On behalf of USA Cycling, we hope that you are looking forward to a new year of bike racing. We are glad that you are a member and hope that you will find many opportunities to enjoy bike racing of all kinds.

Good luck with your racing!

## **2009 Election Calendar**

- |      |   |
|------|---|
| 5/1  | Nomination notices published online by this date  |
| 7/1  | Nominations for Trustees received by USA Cycling no later than this date  |
| 7/15 | Balloting available through membership accounts for internet voting on the USA Cycling website. Hard copy ballots will also be mailed to members who request them |
| 8/15 | Members to have completed online voting. Mailed or faxed ballots received by the Ballot Clerk no later than this date   |



This Rulebook is published by USA Cycling. It is organized as follows:

Chapter 1 – Administrative Issues and General Regulations

Chapter 2 – Track

Chapter 3 – Road

Chapter 4 – Stage Racing

Chapter 5 – Cyclocross

Chapter 6 – Mountain Bike

Chapter 7 – Collegiate (including collegiate championships)

Chapter 8 – Road and Track Championships

Chapter 9 – MTB Championships

Chapter 10 – Records

Appendices

Changes in regulations since last year are printed in *italics* to make them more visible. Copies may be downloaded from the USAC website at [www.usacycling.org](http://www.usacycling.org). Officials are sent a hard copy. Other members may request a hard copy by sending a self-addressed mailing label and note that says "rulebook" to the address below.

USA Cycling

Attn: Technical Director

1 Olympic Plaza

Colorado Springs, CO 80909-5775

Schedule of fees, complete Association Bylaws, USA Cycling Bylaws, Records, and Results of National Championships may be found online at [www.usacycling.org](http://www.usacycling.org)

© Copyright 2009 USA Cycling, Inc.

Copying without fee is permitted provided credit to the source is given  
Photo by Casey Gibson

Printed by Office Max

Special thanks to Margretta de Vries for her hard work on the indexing of this book.



## Important Rule Changes for 2009

**1A26:** Clarifies definition of cyclocross age

**1A29:** Defines cyclocross season

**1D1:** Specifies that only USA Cycling-permitted races count for upgrading.

**1D2(e):** Modifies cat 1 road upgrades so that only 10 points may be earned in masters races or training races.

**1D5:** Specifies that CX categories may be adjusted by the rider or the administrator based on road or MTB XC category per the table.

**1D6(d):** Redefines pro upgrading procedures for MTB.

**1I2(e):** Adds requirement that entry forms include information about online entry.

**1L4:** Adds requirement that organizers who offer a pro MTB category must also offer a cash purse for that category.

**1N2:** Adds requirement for a full-face helmet for downhill and 4X.

**1N5:** Prohibits skin suits in pro gravity events and sleeveless jerseys in UCI events.

**1N5(d):** Prohibits club or team jerseys from resembling National Champion or National Team jerseys.

**1N5(e):** Clarifies which National Champion jerseys can be worn in which events. Adds rule requiring teams that make their own National Champion's jersey must have the design approved by USA Cycling, and gives basic guidelines for acceptable designs.

**1N7(c):** Adds table specifying number dimensions and requirements.

**1Q13:** Prohibits gambling at cycling events by people with official responsibilities at the event.

**2B7:** Creates maximum limits for number of participants on velodromes.

**2K11:** Specifies procedures for team pursuit based on whether the team has 3 or 4 riders.



**2M1:** Clarifies interval between sprints for tracks where the race distance cannot be divided evenly by the sprint interval.

**2O3:** Adds specifics for international omnium for women.

**3A2:** Empowers Chief Referee to modify or cancel events whose schedule will likely lead to overlapping fields in an event.

**3D6:** Makes the default value that feeding is not allowed in a criterium.

**3E6:** Adds additional penalties for drafting in a time trial.

**4C4(c):** Modifies criteria for tie breakers in a stage race.

**5A10:** Clarifies and expands regulations for barriers in cyclocross.

**5B3:** Establishes minimum width for the pit lane in CX.

**6A:** Defines new numerical category system for MTB.

**7H1(c):** Establishes minimum USAC CX categories necessary to compete in the various collegiate categories.

**7J2(d):** Establishes timing procedures for team time trials with fewer than 4 riders.

**7K1(a):** Establishes the qualification seasons for the various collegiate national championships.

**7K7(c):** Establishes qualification standards for the collegiate track national championships.

**7K7(k):** Defines and establishes rules for Collegiate Coed Team sprint.

**7K9(b):** Establishes qualification standards for the collegiate cyclocross national championships.

**8C2:** Modifies awards for U23 National Championships based on whether they are separate or combined with other classes.

**8D9:** Expands call up procedures for Junior National CX Championships.

**8E:** Specifies that U23 championships can be run as separate events or combined with other classes.

**8E3:** Modifies range of time trial distances for U23 women national championships.

**8F4(a):** Modifies range of time trial distances for elite women national championships.



**8F7(c):** Specifies team size for men's and women's team pursuit.

**8G4:** Clarifies when masters may ride championships in a lower age group and when they must ride in their correct age.

**8G6:** Gives recommended distances for masters state road championships.

**8G10(e):** Clarifies distances, team size, and procedures for masters team time trials on the track.

**8G10(f):** Adds a 60+ group to masters team sprint at national championships.

**8G11:** Expands call up procedure for masters national CX championships.

**9B:** Modifies and clarifies ages and categories for MTB National Championships.



# Table of Contents

<b>1. General Regulations .....</b>	<b>11</b>
1A. Definitions .....	11
1B. Rule Applications, Exceptions, Additions and Violations .....	15
1C. Licensing .....	17
1D. Rider Upgrading .....	19
1E. Affiliated Clubs and Teams.....	30
1F. Officials.....	31
1G. Organizing Races.....	37
1H. Event Permits .....	38
1I. Race Announcements .....	42
1J. Entry in Races .....	43
1K. Mixing of Classes and Categories.....	46
1L. Prizes and Payments.....	48
1M. Bicycles.....	48
1N. Rider's Uniform .....	51
1O. Start of a Race.....	56
1P. Finish of a Race .....	57
1Q. Conduct.....	59
1R. Protests and Hearings .....	61
<b>2. Track Racing .....</b>	<b>63</b>
2A. Track Markings .....	63
2B. Rider Conduct.....	63
2C. Scratch Race.....	64
2D. Handicap Race.....	65
2E. Miss-and-Out .....	66
2F. Sprint.....	66
2G. Tandem Sprint.....	70
2H. Keirin.....	75
2I. Time Trial.....	76
2J. Individual Pursuit .....	77
2K. Team Pursuit .....	80



2L. Team Sprint .....	84
2M. Points Race .....	86
2N. Madison.....	88
2O. Omnium.....	90
<b>3. Road Racing .....</b>	<b>94</b>
3A. Road Course .....	94
3B. Riding Conduct .....	95
3C. Individual Road Race .....	97
3D. Criterium .....	100
3E. Individual Time Trial.....	102
3F. Team Time Trial .....	104
3G. Track Events on the Road .....	106
<b>4. Stage Racing .....</b>	<b>110</b>
4A. Composition.....	110
4B. Duration and Distance .....	110
4C. Placings .....	111
4D. Equipment .....	114
4E. Special Procedures .....	114
4F. Conduct of Participants.....	118
4G. Race Commission.....	119
4H. Penalties .....	120
<b>5. Cyclocross .....</b>	<b>130</b>
5A. Course and obstacles.....	130
5B. Equipment pits .....	132
5C. Equipment changes.....	134
5D. Starting .....	134
5E. Duration of races .....	134
5F. Abandons .....	134
5G. Finish.....	135
5H. In-race communication .....	135
<b>6. Mountain Bike Racing .....</b>	<b>136</b>
MOUNTAIN BIKE RULES OF THE TRAIL .....	137
6A. Definitions .....	138



6B. Procedures common to all Mountain Bike Disciplines .....	140
6C. Course Markings .....	141
6D. Endurance Events .....	143
6E. Gravity Events .....	147
6F. Observed Trials .....	152
6G. High School Racing .....	153
<b>7. Collegiate Racing .....</b>	<b>156</b>
7A. Collegiate Cycling Mission Statement .....	156
7B. Governance .....	156
7C. Code of Conduct .....	160
7D. Collegiate Cycling Conferences and Conference Directors .....	161
7E. Teams .....	164
7F. Divisions .....	164
7G. Riders .....	165
7H. Categories .....	166
7I. Clothing .....	168
7J. Events .....	169
7K. National Championships .....	179
7L. Collegiate National Team Rankings .....	191
<b>8. Road, Track &amp; Cyclocross Championships .....</b>	<b>194</b>
8A. Organization .....	194
8B. Championship Eligibility .....	195
8C. Awards .....	196
8D. Junior Championships .....	196
8E. Under 23 Championships .....	199
8F. Elite Championships .....	200
8G. Masters Championships .....	202
8H. Paralympic National Championships .....	207
8I. Optional State Championships .....	207
<b>9. Mountain Bike Championships .....</b>	<b>209</b>
9A. Titles .....	209



9B. National Championship Disciplines, Categories, Classes .....	209
9C. National Competition Jersey Disciplines, Categories, Classes.....	212
9D. Qualifying Disciplines .....	213
9E. Qualification Requirements for National Championships .....	214
9F. Qualifying Events .....	214
<b>10. Records .....</b>	<b>219</b>
10A. Qualifications.....	219
10B. Course Measurement .....	219
10C. Timing Rules .....	220
10D. Distances Recognized .....	220
10E. Attempting Records .....	221
<b>Appendices.....</b>	<b>222</b>
USA Cycling Code of Conduct .....	223
USA Cycling Policies.....	226
<i>Policy I. Helmets.....</i>	<i>226</i>
<i>Policy II. Medical Control.....</i>	<i>228</i>
<i>Policy III. Administrative Grievances .....</i>	<i>230</i>
<i>Policy IV. Eligibility, Discipline and Hearings .....</i>	<i>235</i>
Competing Outside the United States .....	243
Collegiate National Championship Points Tables...	245
Collegiate Slalom Brackets Examples.....	254
USA Cycling Staff .....	261
<b>Index .....</b>	<b>263</b>



# **Chapter I**

## **General Regulations**



# 1. General Regulations

The material in this chapter is applicable to all cycling disciplines unless specifically excluded. In case of conflict, a more specific rule in a discipline-specific chapter supersedes a general rule.

## 1A. Definitions

**1A1. An Administrator** is a USAC Regional Coordinator or the person designated by the Local Association.

**1A2. A bicycle race** is a competition among persons using bicycles where awards are given on the basis of relative performance.

**1A3. Category:** An ability-based designation for riders. Riders in the same age class may race in groups based on ability category.

**1A4. Class:** An age-based designation, such as junior, U23, Elite, or master.

**1A5. A club ride** is a training ride open only to members of bicycle clubs that are members of USA Cycling or a race that is open only to members of one such club and any participant who holds a USA Cycling racing license must be licensed as a member of that club.

**1A6. Disqualification** is a penalty that causes a rider or team to lose placing in a race and to be ineligible for any subsequent heats in the race.

**1A7. An Elite rider** is one who satisfies any of the following conditions:

**(a)** has a racing age of 23 to 29,

**(b)** has a racing age of 19-22 and is a member of a UCI Protour team,

**(c)** has a racing age of 30 years or older and has been a member of any UCI Team at any time in the current year,

**(d)** has a racing age of 30 years or older and has competed in any elite UCI World Cups, World Championships, Pan American Games, Pan American Championship, or Olympic



Games within the current calendar year. Riders who are classified as an Elite rider per part d) above are classified as such only in the discipline in which they competed.

**1A8. An event permit** is a non-exclusive authorization issued by USA Cycling to a member club or an organizer to conduct a race event of a specified type at certain location(s) on specified date(s).

**1A9. False Start:** A rider moving forward or crossing the start line or gate before the start command is given.

**1A10. A Hearing** is a formal request for review by a hearing panel of a suspension or qualification to race.

**1A11. An invitational race** is one in which only riders who are invited by the organizer may compete.

**1A12. Licensees** are persons holding USA Cycling licenses, such as riders, officials, coaches, trainers, and mechanics.

**1A13. A mishap** is a crash or a mechanical accident (tire puncture or other failure of an essential component). However, a puncture caused by the tire coming off due to inadequate gluing is not a mechanical accident, nor is a malfunction due to miss-assembly or insufficient tightening of any component. A **recognized mishap** is a stoppage that meets the above conditions. An **unrecognized mishap** is a stoppage where the above conditions are not met.

A broken toe strap or cleat is a mishap. A worn or misadjusted cleat or toe strap is not a mishap. If more than one toe strap is used on a pedal, breakage of one is considered a mishap. Any mishap not immediately inspected by an official is unrecognized.

**1A14. A mixed team** is one in which at least half of the riders are women.

**1A15. The officials** are appointed by USA Cycling to oversee the conduct of the race and to ensure compliance with USA Cycling regulations.

**1A16. An omnium** is a set of races in which riders compete for points in each event and final placings are determined by total points in all events. Riders do not have to participate in each event of the omnium unless specified in the event



regulations. Different numbers of points may be given in different events. The scoring scheme shall be specified in the official race announcement. The default omnium scheme for track events is specified in rule 201.

**1A17.** An **open race** is one where any rider is eligible to register as long as they otherwise meet eligibility standards (i.e. it is not an invitational)

**1A18.** The **organizer** of a race is the person named as such in the race permit. This person is responsible to USA Cycling for the proper organization of the race event.

**1A19.** The **prize list** for a race consists of all prizes and prizes arranged for in advance by the organizer. The prize list for a race event is the sum of the prize lists for the individual races.

**1A20.** A **Professional road or track rider** is a registered rider of a UCI Team. *A Professional MTB rider is a registered rider on a UCI MTB Team or a rider categorized as such by USA Cycling.*

**1A21.** A **Protest** is a formal request by a rider or team manager to have a race official review a decision or oversight. (See Racing Rule 1R)

**1A22.** **Race entry** is the process of paying a fee and making a commitment to compete.

**1A23.** A **race event** is one or more races covered by a single race permit and is not necessarily limited to a single day.

**1A24.** **Race registration** is the process (normally conducted at the race site) of presenting a license and picking up race information and numbers.

**1A25.** A **race series** is a sequence of race events of the same type (such as road, criterium, time trial, track *or MTB*) conducted in a single state generally on a regular basis at the same location, time, and day of the week.

**1A26.** A rider's **racing age** shall be his or her age on December 31 of the current year *except in cyclocross. A rider's racing age in cyclocross is his age on December 31st of the year that the cyclocross season ends.* All references to age of riders, race age groups, or age class shall be



interpreted as referring to racing age. The following terms refer to specific age groups.

<b>Racing Age</b>	<b>Age Group</b>
Under 10	Youth
10-18	Junior
19-22	Under 23
23-29	Elite (i.e. senior)
30+	Master

**1A27.** In order to be considered a **racing member** of a club, a rider must be a member in good standing of that club and it must be listed on the rider's USA Cycling license.

**1A28. Relegation** is a penalty consisting of a loss of position, points or time, depending on the type of race. It may be assessed against a rider, a team, or both. Relegation of support personnel in a road race consists of placing their vehicle farther back in the caravan.

**1A29.** *The **cyclocross season** begins September 1st of one year and ends on the last day of February of the following year.*

**1A30.** A **Selection race** is an event in which riders qualify for championships or international competition.

**1A31.** A **session** is a sequence of races with no major time breaks. Most championships are held with two or possibly three sessions per day.

**1A32.** A **stage race** is an event with a common entry, run on consecutive days, comprising a sequence of road races (i.e. individual road races, time trials, criteriums), in which the overall results are determined by cumulative time or points. There are normally individual and team competitions. Riders must successfully complete each stage in order to be eligible for the next one.

**1A33. Suspension** is a penalty imposed under USA Cycling Policy IV (see Appendices) in which a licensee is ineligible to participate in either international events or those of USA Cycling for a determined period of time. Such participation includes working in a support function (manager, coach, mechanic, etc.).



**1A34. Time trial (or Team Time Trial):** A time trial competition involves individuals or teams who race against the clock.

**1A35. A UCI Team** is a team registered with the UCI. These include UCI Protour Teams, UCI Professional Continental Teams, UCI Continental Teams, UCI Track Teams, UCI Mountain Bike Teams, and UCI women's teams.

**1A36. An unattached rider** is one who is not a racing member of a club.

**1A37. An Under 23 rider (U23)** is one with a racing age of 19 through 22. A rider in this age range who is a member of a UCI Protour team is classified as Elite. A rider in this age range who is a member of other UCI Teams is not classified as Elite.

**1A38. A youth race** is a *road event* held only on a closed course that is open only to riders with racing ages below 10. (See rule 1K1 for exceptions).

## **1B. Rule Applications, Exceptions, Additions and Violations**

### **1B1. Scope**

**(a)** For Olympic and other international events, and the activities of UCI Teams, the applicable regulations of the organization that authorizes the event or team shall take precedence over USA Cycling regulations.

**(b)** Races for 17-18, U23 or elite riders (including national championships) that are used to qualify riders for national teams or international competition have the option of using UCI rules, either completely or in part, provided that notification is given to the riders 60 days prior to the event.

**(c)** These Racing Rules apply to all races authorized by USA Cycling, including national championships.

**(d)** Whenever a specific rule is in conflict with a more general rule, the specific rule takes precedence. Exceptions to these rules may be made only with prior approval of the CEO in a particular race event. A request for exception should be



made in writing to the CEO with a copy attached to the race permit application.

**1B2. Time Period.** An entrant in an event held under USA Cycling regulations shall be subject to these rules from the beginning of registration to the completion of the event, including the last awarding of prizes.

**1B3.** The organizer may add **special rules** as needed for a particular race or may devise novel race rules provided that:  
**(a)** These additional rules are not in conflict with the rules of USA Cycling;

**(b)** They are approved by the administrator or chief referee; and,

**(c)** They are made available in written form to the participants before the race.

**1B4.** Any **schedule of fines** for a race, other than those recommended in these Racing Rules, must be requested by the organizer, approved by the CEO, and made available in writing to participants before the race.

#### **1B5. Violations of Rules**

**(a) Penalties.** The following actions may be taken when USA Cycling regulations are broken (in general order of increasing severity): warning, fine, relegation, disqualification, suspension. Riders may be disqualified from all subsequent events in a race series held under a single event permit for a period of up to 10 days.

**(b)** Recommended **penalties for first offenses** under normal circumstances are listed below and throughout these rules within brackets. Subsequent offenses of the same type by the same rider within a year of the last such offense should receive greater penalties.

**(c)** A rider who is **disqualified** for a medical control infraction must promptly return any prizes and primes won in the event, though this obligation shall be stayed while a hearing is pending.

**(d)** Fines issued to riders or teams must be paid to USA Cycling directly. Riders who fail to submit their fine within 15 days shall be suspended per USA Cycling Policy IV (see



Appendices). Fines shall be used to fund junior development programs.

**(e)** Category A and B road events shall use the current UCI schedule of fines and penalties [UCI article 12.1.040 "other events"].

## **1C. Licensing**

**1C1.** USA Cycling issues the following annual licenses:

Rider, Coach, Manager, Mechanic, Official  
Soigneur, Doctor, Paramedic, Team Director  
Driver

**1C2.** A **license** is an identity document that is the property of USA Cycling and indicates its holder has voluntarily agreed to abide by the regulations and decisions of USA Cycling. It permits the licensee to enter any event for which the licensee is qualified, for which a permit has been issued by USA Cycling, and for which the rider licensee has properly registered and paid an entry fee. A license must be signed by the licensee in order to be valid.

**1C3.** Domestic licenses are issued by USA Cycling and are valid only for participation in events in the United States. International Licenses are issued by USA Cycling and are valid in any country for events sanctioned by a cycling federation affiliated with the UCI. All annual licenses expire on December 31st. However, licenses purchased after a certain point in the season, as determined by the CEO, will expire on December 31st of the following year.

**1C4. Liability Release.** All persons applying for a license are required, as a condition of issuance of the license, to read, agree to, and sign an agreement and release of liability in a form approved by USA Cycling.

**1C5.** All persons who are under the age of 18 years, or who are minors under the laws of their home state at the time they apply for a license, must also have their parent or guardian read, agree to, and sign an agreement and release of liability in a form approved by USA Cycling. A parent or



guardian of a minor may revoke that minor's license by written notice to USA Cycling, and such revocation shall become effective 30 days after receipt by USA Cycling of the written notice of revocation.

**1C6. Coaches and Mechanics.** Coaches and **Mechanics** may be licensed upon completion of a training program established by the CEO and paying a licensing fee.

**1C7. Eligibility.** Annual rider licensing is open to applicants who have their primary residence in the United States. A rider who becomes a member of a UCI team must hold an International Elite license. *For road, track and cyclocross, annual rider licensing is open only to applicants who have a racing age of at least 10.* A rider who becomes a member of a UCI Men's Road Team *will have his domestic license retired and replaced by a professional international license.*

Applicants must submit a completed registration form, proof of age, and the specified licensing fee to USA Cycling.

**1C8.** A **racing license** indicates the affiliated club, if any, of which the rider is a racing member, the state in which the rider is a resident, the rider's age, sex, license number, UCI code, citizenship and the rider's racing categories. A rider may be a racing member of only one club at any time.

**1C9. Changes** to a racing license may be made only by *USA Cycling, with exceptions noted elsewhere in these rules.* Anyone making an unauthorized alteration of a license or causing such a change to be made shall be subject to suspension.

### **1C10. Rider Categories**

**(a)** All riders are assigned to one of the following categories with smaller numbers representing increasing rider proficiency and ability:

**Road and Track:** 5, 4, 3, 2 and 1 for men and 4, 3, 2, and 1 for women.

**Cyclocross:** 4,3,2 or 1.

**Mountain Bike:** 3,2,1 and Pro

**(b)** Rider categories are assigned by USA Cycling based on a rider's experience and performance and are subject to a



hearing. *Riders are assigned to the lowest ability category until a higher category has been earned.*

**(c)** Categories indicate cycling abilities relative to riders of the same sex without regard to age.

**(d)** Upgrading and Downgrading criteria for rider categorizing will be specified by the CEO and communicated to the licensees.

### **1C11. One-Day Licenses**

*For road, track, and cyclocross*, riders may purchase a one-day license and be permitted to enter races open to men's category 5 (*category 4 cyclocross*) or (for women) women's category 4. *Such riders do* not become members and may not enter championship events.

### **1C12. Youth Licenses**

*For road and track events*, riders younger than 10 may enter only Youth Races *and no annual license is necessary or allowed, although the rider's parent will have to sign the liability waiver.*

### **1C13 Foreign Licenses**

American riders living abroad must be licensed by the National Federation of their foreign residence. Such riders may not have a foreign license and a USA Cycling license in the same year. *Riders living in the United States may not be licensed by a foreign federation, and must be licensed by USA Cycling.*

## **1D. Rider Upgrading**

### **1D1. General Information:**

**Rider upgrades are handled electronically through a rider's USAC account.** The request will be sent to the person responsible for the area and/or category. Please follow the instructions online and provide the information about your race experience and placings. The information you provide must include the race date, name, type of event, category, number of participants, and placing. If the administrator approves the upgrade, your account will be changed so that



when you request a new license, the category will be changed. Note that road, track, and cyclocross category 1 and mountain bike Pro upgrades require a license reissue. A mountain bike Pro license must be an international license.

All mountain bike upgrades through *Category 2* can be made by any USA Cycling official by indicating the upgrade on the license. Pro upgrades must be done through USA Cycling via the rider's online account.

***Only races permitted by USA Cycling or foreign races permitted by a UCI affiliated National Federation will count for upgrading.***

## **1D2. Road Upgrades**

### **(a) Guidelines and Notes by Category:**

- 5-4: Experience in 10 mass start races.  
Local Associations may also establish policies where upgrade credit is given for taking a sanctioned rider education clinic.
- 4-3: 20 points in any 12-month period; or experience in 25 qualifying races with a minimum of 10 top ten finishes with fields of 30 riders or more, or 20 pack finishes with fields over 50. 30 points in 12 months is an automatic upgrade
- 3-2: 25 points in any 12-month period  
40 points in 12 months is an automatic upgrade
- 2-1: 30 points in any 12-month period\*\*  
50 points in 12 months is an automatic upgrade

USA Cycling may add additional requirements for upgrading at their discretion. Any such changes shall be made available on the website.

### **(b) Qualifying Distances for each category**

To qualify for upgrading points, races must meet distance standards. Races shorter than the minimum distance do not qualify for upgrading. However, if a road race is less than the



road race minimum but above the criterium minimum, it will count for upgrading using the criterium points schedule.

<b>Category</b>	<b>Class</b>	<b>RR</b>	<b>Criterium and Circuit</b>
5 - 4	Men	15 mi	10 mi
4 - 3	Men	25 mi	20 mi
	Women	25 mi	15 mi
	Junior	25 mi	15 mi
3 - 2	Men	50 mi	20 mi
	Women	40 mi	15 mi
2 - 1	Men	80 mi	30 mi
	Women	50 mi	20 mi

### **(c) Points awarded for Criteriums and Circuit Races**

<b>Placing</b>	<b>Number of Starters</b>			
	<b>5-10</b>	<b>11-20</b>	<b>21-50</b>	<b>50+</b>
<b>1</b>	3	4	5	7
<b>2</b>	2	3	4	5
<b>3</b>	1	2	3	4
<b>4</b>		1	2	3
<b>5</b>			1	2
<b>6</b>				1



**(d) Points awarded for Road Races**

<b>Placing</b>	<b>Number of Starters</b>			
	<b>5-10</b>	<b>11-20</b>	<b>21-50</b>	<b>50+</b>
<b>1</b>	3	7	8	10
<b>2</b>	2	5	6	8
<b>3</b>	1	4	5	7
<b>4</b>		3	4	6
<b>5</b>		2	3	5
<b>6</b>		1	2	4
<b>7</b>			1	3
<b>8</b>				2
<b>9</b>				1



**(e) Points awarded for Stage Races (Cat 3 → 2 and Cat 2 → 1 upgrades only)\***

Placing	Number of Starters			
	10-19	20-35	36-49	50+
1	5	7	10	20
2	3	5	8	18
3	2	3	6	16
4	1	2	5	14
5		1	4	12
6			3	10
7			2	9
8			1	8
9				7
10				6
11				5
12				4
13				3
14				2
15				1

\* For points earned in stage races, GC and stage places both count for points, but only up to a maximum of 20 points for a cat 1 upgrade or 15 points for a cat 2 upgrade from a single stage race.

**\*\* For category 1 upgrades, only 10 of the points may be earned in races that are part of a training series or may be earned in master's races.**



When deciding whether a rider qualifies for an upgrade, an administrator will take into account points earned in qualifying events per the table above. In the case of a rider who is marginally qualified, the quality of the events and the level of competition may be taken into account.

## **(f) Road Downgrades**

A rider who wishes to downgrade may request a downgrade online. Such requests will be evaluated individually. **In no case will a rider be allowed to downgrade to category 5.**

## **1D3. Track Upgrades**

**(a)** Track upgrades and downgrades are made through the local associations and Regional Coordinators. All track upgrades are processed using the following criteria:

Cat. 5 to Cat. 4	Complete a Velodrome Class or 4 race days.
Cat. 4 to Cat. 3	5 race days and 20 points
Cat. 3 to Cat. 2	5 race days and 25 points
Cat. 2 to Cat. 1	5 race days and 30 points

Points:

National championships, Category A, B, or C track race will be 7, 5,3,2,1 for each event.

For all other events, upgrade points are 5,3,2,1 and are based on an omnium of the event's races.



## **(b) Additional Considerations:**

1. Ten person field minimum for category 3-5 and 20 person field minimum for upgrade to category 1.
2. Fifty percent of Upgrading points and number of times raced will be carried over to the next year. Points do not carry over to the next category.
3. When upgrading to a Cat. 1, points earned need to be from more than one velodrome.
4. A race day is defined as one full day of racing. A race day can include a number of events such as a kilometer, sprints or time trial, but it only counts as one race day.
5. Women and Juniors earn one point for every five race days when upgrading from Cat. 4 through Cat. 2.
6. Races exempt from upgrading are Youth races and races of more than two categories (i.e.: "A" and "B" races).

With the approval of a USAC licensed coach, riders who are Pro or category 1 on the road may be upgraded to category 2 on the track and riders who are category 2 on the road may be upgraded to category 3 on the track without first having to begin at category 5.

## **(c) Track Downgrades:**

A rider may be downgraded by an administrator for the following reasons: unsafe riding; lack of ability to compete in current category; or lack of placing within current category.



## 1D4. Cyclocross Upgrades

Cyclocross categories are upgraded similarly to road upgrades using the system below:

### (a) Requirements for upgrading via points:

- 4-3:** Experience in 5 qualifying races or 7 points in 12 months
- 3-2:** 10 points in 12 months (two wins is an automatic upgrade if the field had at least 11 competitors)
- 2-1:** 20 points in 12 months (two wins is an automatic upgrade if the field had at least 40 competitors)

### (b) Points awarded for Cyclocross Races

Placing	Number of Starters			
	5-10	11-20	21-50	50+
1	3	4	5	7
2	2	3	4	5
3	1	2	3	4
4		1	2	3
5			1	2
6				1

USA Cycling may add additional requirements for upgrading at their discretion. Any such changes shall be made available on the website.

## 1D5. Cyclocross Conversion

*Cyclocross categories may also be upgraded by conversion from a rider's earned road or cross country category. If during the season, a rider upgrades his or her road category or XC category, the cyclocross category can be upgraded to match*



*the road or XC category shown below by request of the rider or by request of the administrator.*

CX category based on road or XC category		
Road Category	MTB XC Category	CX Category
1	Pro	1
2	1	2
3	2	3
4 or 5	3	4

### 1D6. Mountain Bike Upgrades

**(a)** Riders may advance as quickly as they wish up to *category 2*. However, once a rider has upgraded, he or she will not be permitted to downgrade to a less difficult category without making a formal request to USA Cycling. The upgrading of categories will be noted on the racing license by USA Cycling. The USA Cycling Official at the event may record the upgrade of a rider to *Category 2*. The official will then contact the USA Cycling Regional Coordinator to record the change. A rider may also contact USA Cycling by email, in writing, or online to change categories.

**(b)** *Category 3* racers **must** move to *Category 2* after placing in the top five in five races. Failure to do so may result in license suspension.

**(c)** *Category 2* riders **may** move up to *Category 1* after two top five finishes by presenting an upgrade request and a resume to USA Cycling.

**(d)** *Category 2* riders **must** advance to *Category 1* after placing in the top five in five races. Failure to do so may result in license suspension.



For mandatory upgrading purposes, classes must consist of the following competitors:

<b><u>Class</u></b>	<b><u>Men</u></b>	<b><u>Women</u></b>
Senior	15	10
Master age 30-39	15	10
Master age 40-49	10	5
Master age 50+	5	5

In those classes that require a minimum of ten competitors, the top three in the class are counted for upgrading. In those classes that require five, the top finisher will be counted for upgrading. Upgrades will be based on a rider's placings in his category over a calendar year.

### **Pro upgrades for Endurance (XCO) and Gravity (DH/MX)**

*The following types of races are used for upgrading purposes:*

- *USA Cycling Mountain Bike National Calendar (MBNC) events*
- *American Mountain Bike Challenge (AMBC) events*

*Category 1* riders may be eligible to be upgraded to Pro after achieving a combination of these minimum race results:

- *two top-three category 1 (rider ability) finishes according to finish time (including all classes in category 1) at USA Cycling Mountain Bike National Calendar Category 1, 2 or 3 events; or*
- *three top-five Category 1 (rider ability) finishes according to finish time (including all age classes in category 1) at USA Cycling Mountain Bike National Calendar Category 1,2 or 3 events*

*AMBC, USA Cycling Mountain Bike National Calendar Category 4 (XCO) events and international events may also be considered.* Overall finish times are factored into upgrade



requests. Riders must submit their upgrade requests through their USA Cycling online membership account.

### **Pro upgrades for ultra-endurance (XCM, 24-hour)**

*Category 1* riders may be eligible to be upgraded to Pro after achieving a combination of these minimum race results:

- *two top-three Solo finishes according to finish time (including all age classes) at USA Cycling Mountain Bike National Calendar ultra-endurance Category 1 event, or*
- *three top-five Solo finishes according to finish time (including all age classes) at USA Cycling Mountain Bike National Calendar ultra-endurance Category 1 event*

*AMBC, other top ultra-endurance events, and international events may also be considered.* Overall finish times are factored into upgrade requests. Riders must submit their upgrade requests through their USA Cycling online membership account.

No rider will be permitted to race Pro unless his or her license indicates the Pro category.

USA Cycling reserves the right to upgrade *Category 1* riders at any time.

USA Cycling also reserves the right to downgrade riders from the Pro category at any time.

A rider who feels he/she has advanced too quickly or is otherwise no longer competitive in his or her category may ask for reclassification by submitting a written request to USA Cycling identifying his/her results and reasoning.

When a rider who is participating in a state or regional series has met the upgrading requirements in their current category, (s)he may petition USA Cycling for a written waiver to this policy allowing him or her to finish the series for a title. A



rider must also have written permission from the series director to receive such a waiver.

## **1E. Affiliated Clubs and Teams**

**1E1.** Cycling clubs may affiliate with USA Cycling on an annual basis, and the name of the club will appear on the USA Cycling license of the member. A given club may also have a separate race team, which may also be shown on the license.

**1E2.** Club registration requires the paying of an annual fee described in the Schedule of Fees.

**1E3.** Affiliated clubs may use the USA Cycling emblem on club stationery provided that the identity of the club appears more prominently than the USA Cycling emblem and that the stationery shows no commercial sponsorship. Other uses of the USA Cycling emblem require special permission from the USA Cycling.

**1E4. Club Name.** Clubs and teams are prohibited from using names, inscriptions, or publicity that may tend to confuse the distinction between them and National Teams of USA Cycling. Terms such as "National" and "USA" generally lead to such confusion. Only sponsored clubs may be named after a commercial organization.

**1E5. Suspension.** Any affiliated club that is in violation of USA Cycling regulations may be suspended by the CEO. Such suspensions may be appealed. Licensees of suspended clubs are considered to be "unattached" and are subject to unattached surcharges. Such riders may change clubs without obtaining a release from the suspended club.

**1E6. Sponsorship.** Any affiliated *road or track* club in good standing which has promoted a race open to members of other clubs in the current or previous calendar year shall be eligible for sponsorship.

**1E7. Sponsored teams** consisting of riders who are members of different clubs may be organized by an affiliated club to compete either in a single event or in events throughout the calendar year. The club of which each rider is



a member must provide written approval before its members may participate and may, in exchange for the permission, receive a fee from the team sponsor to support development of club riders. All members of the sponsored team must compete in identical uniforms either of the organizing club or of a new sponsorship design.

**1E8. Club-rider Contracts.** A club and rider may enter into written agreements describing the obligations of each to the other provided that such agreements do not conflict with USA Cycling regulations.

## 1F. Officials

### 1F1. Licensing and Categories of Officials.

**(a)** Officials are licensed and categorized according to the positions of responsibility to which they may be appointed. Categories C through A represent increasing proficiency, with separate categories for different disciplines. *Beyond Category A are the designations National Commissaire and International Commissaire.* The CEO shall establish and make known to all licensees a set of policies and procedures for the licensing, appointment, and management of officials.

**(b)** The minimum recommended category for an appointment to a race event depends upon the highest race category in the event and the officiating position:

Race Category	Chief Referee	Chief Judge*	Others
A	A	A	B
B	A	B	B
C	B	B	C
D	B	B	C
E	B	C	C

\*Also Chief Timer for time trial events and Starter and *Judge-Referee* for track events.

**(c)** Whenever practicable, the assignment of duties shall be rotated between equally qualified officials. Officials from



outside the vicinity of the event may be selected whenever the appointing authority deems it is in the interest of USA Cycling.

**(d)** Any licensed official, in order to remain in good standing as an official of USA Cycling, must pay any license fees.

**(e)** For selection, nomination and evaluation of officials, the primary characteristics to be considered include but are not limited to an individual's abilities to apply USA Cycling regulations impartially, decisively, and correctly, and to effectively and reliably manage cycling competitions in a manner that fosters respect for the sport of cycling.

**(f)** Only Category A officials are eligible to apply for nomination whenever seminars and examinations for training of National Commissaires are offered. Only National Commissaires are eligible to apply for nomination to UCI International Commissaire courses.

**1F2. Assignment.** The duties of the chief officials (referee, judge, scorer, timer, starter, and registrar) shall be performed by licensed officials. One person may perform more than one duty. Licensed officials who are assigned by the Administrator or other authority and who attend a race event for the sole purpose of officiating shall be paid in accordance with the Schedule of Fees. Officials must be prepared to demonstrate current licensed status in order to be eligible for payment. Payment shall be tendered by the organizer before the conclusion of the race event.

**1F3. Impartiality.** All officials shall endeavor to uphold and enforce the regulations of USA Cycling and shall do so in an impartial manner. [Any official of a race who lays a wager on that race is subject to suspension.]

**1F4. Uniform.** All officials shall wear gray or khaki slacks, skirt or shorts with either black and white striped shirt or a light blue shirt; a navy blue tie and blazer are optional. A "USA Cycling Official" emblem shall be visible on the front of the uniform. National Commissaires may wear the National Commissaire patch instead of the USA Cycling Official patch.



All officials at a given race should wear the uniform specified by the Chief Referee.

**1F5. Chief Referee.**

**(a)** The Chief Referee supervises the general conduct of each race. The Chief Referee is empowered to interpret and enforce the rules of USA Cycling and to make a ruling on any point that is not specifically covered in the rules.

**(b)** The Chief Referee may neutralize, shorten, suspend, or cancel any race if dangerous conditions or hazardous weather arises.

**(c)** The Chief Referee has the power to penalize or recommend suspension of any licensee who refuses to obey instructions of officials or who commits other offenses. The Chief Referee shall take into consideration the observations of assistant referees, taking into account their viewing positions and experience levels.

**(d)** The Chief Referee shall invoke penalties for infractions of the rules except suspension. A decision of the Chief Referee under the Racing Rules is final, subject only to the hearing of a protest.

**(e)** The Chief Referee will assign duties for each event to the other officials and may delegate authority to them.

**(f)** The Chief Referee shall prepare an invoice for payment of officials of the race event and the USA Cycling insurance surcharge, and on-site license sales, and confirm that all officials are paid prior to the conclusion of the race event, in accordance with USA Cycling rules.

**(g)** The Chief Referee shall submit any appropriate incident reports on approved forms directly to the USA Cycling office immediately following the race event and within five days shall submit to the Administrator a race report, a copy of race results, all applications for licenses sold on-site and the release forms of any riders involved in incidents, both obtained from the organizer. The Administrator shall promptly forward a copy of this report, license forms, and results of Category A and B races to the USA Cycling office.



**(h)** No person who is a member of a club that organizes or sponsors a given race shall be appointed as Chief Referee of the same event unless there are no other qualified officials available.

#### **1F6. Assistant Referees.**

**(a)** The assistant referees shall act in an advisory capacity to the Chief Referee. They shall position themselves so as to best observe any infractions of the rules, watch closely, and report to the chief referee at the end of the race. They shall call all rule violations whether or not a protest is received. Reports of infractions shall be made in writing and signed.

**(b)** The assistant referees shall inspect bicycles as needed both before the race and in case of apparent mishaps and report infractions to the Chief Referee.

#### **1F7. Starter.**

**(a)** It is the Starter's responsibility to see that riders are called at the appropriate time and to inform them of the distance they will ride and of any special rules governing the race. If the finish line is at a different place than the start, the riders must be informed of its exact location.

**(b)** The Chief Judge and the Starter should ensure that riders reporting to the starting line are properly attired, and that their numbers are in good condition and properly placed. The Starter shall not permit riders to start whose uniforms or equipment do not conform to the rules.

**(c)** The Starter shall alert other interested officials when the race is about to begin, shall judge whether there has been a valid start, and shall stop the race when called for by the rules.

#### **1F8. Scorers.**

**(a)** The scorers shall keep track of laps gained or lost by each rider. At the end of the race the scorers will inform the Chief Judge of all riders who have either gained or lost laps.

**(b)** The scorers normally shall be responsible for the operation of the lap cards and bell.



### **1F9. Judges.**

**(a)** The judges shall advise the Chief Judge, who shall determine the order of finish of a race. If photofinish equipment is used, the camera operator shall function as a judge and shall provide finished film or order-of-finish information to the Chief Judge as the latter directs. The finish film will be returned to the organizer after any protests and appeals have been resolved.

**(b)** The judges shall assign places to as many riders as required. All riders in a given group who cannot be placed will be considered equal.

### **1F10. Timers**

**(a)** The Chief Timer shall resolve any gross discrepancies among timings, compile all times pertinent to the final classification and those requested by the organizer, and submit them to the chief referee at the end of the race.

**(b)** Only timing equipment with a resolution of .01 second and accuracy of one second in 48 hours or better shall be used. When hand timing is used, the readings of all timers shall be recorded separately; the median time shall be determined and then truncated to 0.1 second. If a timer states that a given timing of his was inaccurate, it shall be discarded. The median time is determined as follows. If there is just one time, that time is used. If there is an odd number of times, the middle one is used. If there is an even number of times, the average of the middle two times is used.

**(c)** Automatic timing equipment that both initiates and terminates timing automatically may be used provided that there is adequate hand timing for back-up and verification. Automatic timings will be recorded to 1/100 second (1/1000 for distances of 1 km or less). The timing equipment operator shall function as an assistant timer and shall submit all timing data to the Chief Timer.

**(d)** When more than one automatic timing system is used, one system shall be designated primary and the other(s) backup. The primary system shall drive any automatic display devices (television, scoreboards). The function of the



backup system(s) shall be to provide confirmation that the primary system is operating normally. Should there be a failure in the primary automatic system, the time from the backup system shall be used, with the final resort being the hand times.

**1F11. Registrars.** The registrars shall confirm that each entrant has presented a valid racing license, is the person named on the license, and is qualified and properly entered according to the rules of the race event.

**1F12. Race Secretary (Track)**

**(a)** Shall work closely with the Chief Referee, Chief Judge and Starter in the seeding of riders and is responsible for ensuring the start lists produced by such seeding are generated.

**(b)** Shall work closely with the computer results company and is responsible for ensuring the accuracy of start lists and race results generated by the computer company.

**(c)** Shall ensure that a log is kept of the identifying number assigned to each of the communiqués generated; start lists, race results, and Race Jury/Chief Referee communiqués.

**(d)** Shall work closely with the organizer to ensure all communiqués are copied and distributed appropriately.

**(e)** Shall be responsible for keeping a complete set of all the communiqués issued and, at the completion of the event, producing a book for the Race Organizer, USA Cycling, Chief Referee, and Chief Judge.

**1F13. Judge-Referee (Track)**

The Judge-Referee is used in the sprint, the Keirin, the points race, the scratch race and the Madison. The Judge-Referee shall solely monitor the conduct of riders in the race and their conformity with the racing regulations. On this issue he shall, alone and immediately, impose penalties and take any other decision required under the regulations.

**1F14 Minimum Age for Officials**

An official who is a minor may not perform the function of a Referee, Registrar, or Chief Judge/Timer.



## **1G. Organizing Races**

The organizer shall be responsible for specifying and directing the general aspects of the race and especially for meeting obligations imposed by the public authorities.

**1G1.** Each organizer shall agree to abide by and enforce the Constitution and subordinate regulations of USA Cycling as well as decisions made by officials and other agents of USA Cycling in accordance with these regulations.

**1G2.** Organizers shall agree that the safety of participants and spectators is an essential consideration in organizing a cycling competition and they shall take those reasonable acts necessary to promote the safety of participants and spectators.

**1G3.** The organizer shall agree to give written advance notification regarding the race to any government or property authorities who have jurisdiction over the race venue and to abide by all regulations or agreements established by those authorities regarding the race. The organizer is obligated to arrange in a timely manner for any third party liability insurance, whether obtained through USA Cycling or elsewhere.

**1G4.** Organizers shall require a written entry from each race entrant. The entry form must be signed before the start of the race by the entrant and the parent or legal guardian of any minor entrant, and it must include the terms of the Standard Athlete's Entry Blank and Release Form as published by USA Cycling. The organizer shall keep the forms for ten years, available for use by USA Cycling or in any legal proceedings.

**1G5.** No organizer may open an event to entry, including via the Internet, until the race permit has been applied for and the race announcement approved by an administrator. Penalties may include revocation/denial of the permit, suspension of the organizer, and a fine up to the entire amount of prematurely accepted entry fees.



**1G6.** No organizer may advertise the entry of a rider until the rider's written entry has been received by the organizer.

**1G7.** The organizer is responsible for providing officiating facilities, including rider identification numbers, lap cards, bell and other technical equipment needed to conduct and control the race.

**1G8.** The organizer shall compile a list of the names and addresses of any riders who get one-day licenses. At the end of the race, the organizer shall give this list to the chief referee as well as a report of all known incidents involving riders, spectators, or other participants and shall turn over the signed release forms of any riders involved in such incidents.

**1G9.** The organizer is responsible for paying the race officials and the USA Cycling insurance fee on the day of the race immediately after race results are final, upon receipt of an invoice from the chief referee. A check for the insurance surcharge shall be made out to "USA Cycling."

**1G10.** Organizers who invite foreign teams to compete without applying for International Race status and following UCI procedures may have their event permits revoked.

## **1H. Event Permits**

### **1H1. Terms of Event Permits**

USA Cycling issues permits to organize USA Cycling-sanctioned events. The issuance of an event permit is solely within the discretion of USA Cycling in accordance with its rights and responsibilities as the National Governing Body of cycling.

**(a)** USA Cycling may issue permits to conduct more than one race event on the same day in a given state provided there are sufficient race officials available.

**(b)** An event permit is invalid when consent for a bicycle race has been denied by the governmental or property authorities who have jurisdiction over the race venue. A



conditional permit may be issued if the authorities cannot give their consent unless USA Cycling has issued a permit.

**(c)** By granting an event permit or the uses of a specific term for use in a race title, USA Cycling makes no warranties or a representation, expressed or implied, and does not guarantee the participation of specific riders or numbers of riders.

**(d)** USA Cycling grants the use of its emblem in official race announcements.

**(e)** The event permit application for a USA Cycling race must be accompanied by the following: event permit fee as specified in the Schedule of Fees; a copy or draft of the official race announcement, as specified in Racing Rule 1I; completed event checklist; a draft copy of the prize list; any other items requested on the application form. The official race announcement may not be distributed until it has been approved by the Administrator. For other events, a description of the activity must be provided. A single permit may cover either a series of similar races held at the same location at regular intervals or a series of races held on successive days.

Restrictions:

**(i)** The maximum number of sponsoring clubs of a race is as follows:

Cat A	No more than 5
Cat B	No more than 4
Cat C	No more than 3
Cat D & E	No more than 2

**(ii) Club races.** Permit applications for club races must list licensed race officials, at least one of whom will be present at each race to ensure fair competition.

**(iii) Club rides.** Applications for training rides must list at least one supervisor for every 25 riders.



**(f)** After the event permit has been issued, any changes in required elements of the official race announcement must be approved by the Administrator or Chief Referee and any request for a change of date shall be submitted for approval to the CEO by the Administrator. No decrease in total prize list is permitted; any request for an increase shall be submitted to the Administrator together with the supplementary permit fee. (See 1I1 and 1I3)

## **1H2. Race Titles**

**(a)** Only championships listed in these Racing Rules may use the term "**championship**" in their race titles.

**(b)** The term "**international**" may be used in a race title only for races in which invited representatives of foreign national Federations compete.

**(c)** Except for events authorized by the United States Olympic Committee, the term "**Olympic**" may not be used in a race title.

**(d)** The term "**open**" may be used in a race title only for an event that has been issued an open race permit by USA Cycling. The CEO, in consultation with the Board of Directors, may establish additional criteria for the allocation of open race permits.

**(e)** The term "National Tour" may be used only for those events so designated by the CEO.

**(f) Invitational races** may be held on certain occasions, subject to the approval of the CEO. They must not dominate the local racing program, and are to be discouraged except in unusual or special circumstances.

**(g)** Invitations may be extended to (1) individuals, (2) teams, (3) classes or categories, or any combination.

**(h)** USA Cycling invites representatives of foreign national federations; the organizer invites all others.

**1H3 Team-limited Races.** USA Cycling may designate a race as team-limited. At such events USA Cycling may specify an upper limit on the number of entries to be accepted from any club or team. This applies whether entry is on an



individual or team basis. This information should be included in the official race announcement.



## 1I. Race Announcements

**1I1.** A race organizer with an approved event permit may use the USA Cycling name and emblem in advertisements and official race announcements of the event.

**1I2.** The **official race announcement** must be approved by the administrator before publication [up to \$500 penalty for publication without approval], may include the USA Cycling emblem and must contain the following:

**(a)** The declaration "Held under USA Cycling event permit".

**(b)** The date(s) and location(s) of all bicycle races in the race event. All such race information must be included in the race permit.

**(c)** A list of races that identifies which classes and categories are eligible for each.

**(d)** For each race, the specific kinds of event, the distance(s), the total amount of the prize lists, the nature of the prizes (cash, merchandise, combination thereof, or other), and the number of places that will receive prizes. If cash is to be awarded, the minimum value will be shown.

**(e)** For each race, the amount of the entry fee and the *existence* of any surcharges and what they are for, *including fees for online entry*. All such fees shall be in accordance with the Schedule of Fees

**(f)** The order of events and the starting time of at least the first event; preferably, all expected starting times should be given

**(g)** Any restrictions on entries, such as entry closing date, registration closing times, and minimum or maximum field size

**(h)** Any plans for cancellation or postponement of the event in case of bad weather required for track events; road races are normally run rain or shine.

**1I3.** For any **non-invitational race** the official race announcement shall be distributed 30 days prior to an event using electronic media, physical distribution, or some combination of both. Organizers who publish an



announcement less than 30 days prior to an event shall pay a permit surcharge as specified in the Schedule of Fees.

**114. After the official race announcement has been published,** no changes are allowed in the classes of riders eligible to compete, other than adding races for separate classes, and the total prize list for any given class may be reduced only if the class is divided and so are the prizes. Other changes in required elements of the official race announcement shall be permitted by the Administrator or Chief Referee only to accommodate changed circumstances beyond the control of the organizer [up to \$500 penalty for unapproved changes].

## **1J. Entry in Races**

**1J1. A Club Race** may be organized by only one affiliated club. A licensed rider may enter such a race only if the rider's license shows membership in the organizing club [30-day suspension to a licensee who participates in violation of this rule and a \$100 fine to a club that allows such participation].

**1J2.** It is the rider's responsibility to enter a race in the proper class and category [disqualification and 30 day suspension for competing in the wrong class or category]. The fact that the registrars accepted the incorrect entry will not be taken as an excuse.

**1J3. Entry.** All entries must be in the hands of the organizer by the date of closing as advertised in the official race announcement, whether mailed or sent by other means. Organizers may waive any entry fee if they so desire, and otherwise will not accept any entry unless accompanied by an entry fee.

**1J4. Multiple Entries.** Unless expressly disallowed in the official race announcement, a rider who is eligible to enter more than one event in a race event may do so provided that all entry fees are paid.



### **1J5. Acceptance of Risk.**

**(a)** All those who compete in any of the events authorized under these rules do so at their own risk, whether or not they are licensed by USA Cycling, and no liability shall attach to USA Cycling or any of its officials with respect to any loss or injury sustained or caused by anyone competing in events.

**(b)** All riders must sign and submit a written entry form which includes the terms of the Standard Athlete's Entry Blank Release Form, as then published by USA Cycling, to the organizer before each race. By competing in a race conducted under USA Cycling rules, a rider, or a parent or legal guardian who permits a minor rider to compete, acknowledges understanding and acceptance of the regulations covering the event and agreement to the terms of the Standard Athlete's Entry Blank and Release Form(as published by USA Cycling), and those terms shall be binding even when no proper entry form has been signed and submitted for a rider.

**1J6. Maximum Field.** Entries shall be accepted in order of receipt by the organizer up to the field limit and subsequent entries shall be returned. The maximum field limit in any youth race or a *road event* exclusively for category 5 men or Category 4 women shall be 50 riders. The maximum field for a *road event* that includes category 5 men with other categories shall be 75. For other *road* events, if no field limit is given in the official race announcement, a field limit of 100 shall be used.

**1J7. Minimum Field.** If the number of entries for a given race is less than the minimum field size at the close of entries or within 30 minutes of the starting time specified in the race announcement, whichever is earlier, the organizer may optionally cancel the race and refund the entry fees and surcharges of those who have entered, or may combine the race and as many prizes from its prize list as there were riders who registered for the canceled race with another race on the program. If no minimum field size was given in the official race announcement, "one" shall be assumed for time trials and "four" for other events.



## **1J8. Registration**

**(a)** In order to compete in USA Cycling races, riders must present a valid racing license from USA Cycling or an international license from another national federation that is affiliated with the UCI. However, the Chief Referee may approve admission of a rider known to be currently licensed or whose licensed status is confirmed by authoritative documentation. [10 days suspension for competing without registering. For attempted or successful fraudulent entry into a race, 30 days suspension].

**(b)** Active participants in Category A races, including officials, riders, team managers, drivers, and mechanics, must hold a USA Cycling license or a license from a governing body that is a member of UCI and must show such license at registration or when called upon to do so by race officials.

**1J9. Limitations.** Except for invitational races, the organizer must provide an equal opportunity for all qualified applicants to participate without discrimination.

**1J10. Withdrawal.** After having entered a race, a rider may not withdraw and compete in another race until the race first entered is completed, except with the written consent of the organizer [10 days suspension].

**1J11.** No rider shall be entitled to an **entry fee refund** when the organizer has fulfilled all the requirements of the agreement as specified in the official race announcement. [A rider, upon being disqualified, shall forfeit any fees already paid.]

**1J12. Club Membership Fraud.** No rider may enter a race as a member of a club who is not a member in good standing of that club and, if licensed, is licensed as a member of the club [disqualification and 20 days suspension].

**1J13.** Any rider who enters a race while under suspension will become liable to additional penalties [disqualification and 90 days suspension].



## **1K. Mixing of Classes and Categories**

**1K1. Eligibility.** No rider may race in a category other than that which is stated on his or her license.

**Masters** may compete in any races for their age or younger, *subject to category restrictions* but not races exclusively for **Under 23s** or **Juniors**.

**Under 23** and **Junior** riders may compete in any races for their age or older, *subject to category restrictions* but not Masters races. Juniors with a racing age of 14 or younger may compete in youth *road events* if there is no race for their specific age group.

**Youth riders** may enter only youth races.

*In MTB endurance races, **junior riders** age 14 and younger who ride with older juniors may only enter races for riders up to category 2.*

**UCI Team members** are not allowed to enter Masters Races. Generally, in combined races riders must declare which event they are riding and are eligible for only one prize unless the official race announcement states otherwise.

**1K2. Women** may enter any *men's* race for which they are eligible by age, category, and any performance requirements. They may also enter categorized races for men that are up to one category lower than their women's category. *For road, track, and cyclocross events*, category 1 women may enter men's races up to two categories lower. In addition, category 4 and 3 women who are 35 or older may compete in Masters races for all riders up to 20 years greater than their racing age, subject to other eligibility requirements.

**1K3. Mixing of Classes.** An organizer may offer races for combined classifications and categories but the categories in a given race must be the same for all age groups. However, youth races may include only one-day licensees younger than 10 and possibly juniors as specified in Rule 1K1. All riders shall race the same distance unless there is a distance handicapped start for separate groupings of riders.



#### **1K4. Mixing of Classes in MTB races**

**(a)** If fewer than five riders register for a category within the same age class, they may be required to race with the next highest category within the same age class. USA Cycling encourages promoters to make their best effort to split out awards and prizes for combined categories. For example, if fewer than five Master **Category 2 riders** register, they may be combined with the Master **Category 1 riders**, but they should still be awarded prizes for their category.

**(b)** If fewer than five riders register for a Masters race in any age class, they may be required to compete in the next younger class closest to the Senior class. If fewer than five riders register for a Juniors race in any age class, they may be required to compete in the next older class closest to the Senior class. Masters shall not be allowed to compete with Juniors; Juniors shall not be allowed to compete with Masters. USA Cycling encourages promoters to make their best effort to split out awards and prizes for combined classes. For example, if fewer than five Junior 14 and under register, they may be combined with the 16 and under category, but they should still be awarded prizes for their age class.

**(c)** Women will not be combined with men unless there are fewer than five women present at the event after combining all women in all classes. Organizers are encouraged to present a prize to at least the first place woman if combining is necessary.

**1K5.** Riders with foreign elite licenses and riders classified as elite under rule 1A7 may not enter master's races in a discipline for which they have elite status.

**1K6.** Registered riders of UCI Continental Teams may enter any **road, track, or cyclocross** Elite event that is open to category one riders, except as restricted for Championship events [see 8B, Championship Eligibility.][Note that this rule does not apply to UCI Professional Continental Teams or UCI Protour teams].



## **1L. Prizes and Payments**

**1L1.** The complete **prize list**, with values for each place, shall be posted at registration and available to competitors on the day of the event. Prize evaluations shall be based on the retail prices. The prizes shall be available for inspection by the Chief Referee before the start of the event.

**1L2. No Disincentives.** No prizes or primes of value greater than the last place prize may be offered for poor performance, such as a prize for the last rider across the finish line.

### **1L3. Prize List Breakdown for Road, Track, and Cyclocross**

**(a) Prize list up to \$2,000.** The number of places that receive prizes in each event must be at least one for every \$100 in total prize value for the event, up to \$2,000.

**(b).** For each race with over **\$2,000 in prizes** there must be prizes to at least 20 places and the values for second and following places must be at least the following fractions of the first place prize: 1/2, 1/3, 1/4, 1/5, 1/6, etc. for the first twenty places. Larger fractions are recommended. (As a consequence, the first prize may not exceed 27% of the total prize list for such races.)

**(c)** In youth races and races exclusively for category 5 men, no prizes (including primes) of commercial value may be awarded -- only such things as trophies, medals, ribbons and certificates of participation.

**(d)** In club races, individual prizes may not exceed a \$50 value.

***1L4.** Prize list breakdowns in MTB are at the discretion of the organizer. Organizers that offer a race for the Pro category must also offer a cash purse for that category.*

## **1M. Bicycles**

**1M1.** Bicycles used in competition must be propelled solely by the rider's legs and shall have the following characteristics:



**(a) Dimensions.** Bicycles may be no more than 2 meters long and 75 cm wide, except that tandems may be up to 3 meters long

**(b)** There may be **no protective shield**, fairing, or other device on any part of the bicycle, which has the effect of reducing air resistance except that spoke covers may be used

**(c) Wheels** may be made with spokes or solid construction. No wheel may contain special mechanisms to store and release energy

**(d)** The **handlebar** ends shall be solidly plugged and attachments thereto shall be fashioned in such a way as to minimize danger without impairing steering. Handlebars used for steering with ends, features, or attachments that extend forward or upward or that provide support for other than the rider's hands are permitted only in time trial and pursuit events (not in Team Sprint); however, attachments that point upward on the brakehoods of road bicycles are allowed if the distance between them is greater than 25 cm (9.8 inches).  
[disqualification]

**(e)** Bicycles must meet current UCI technical regulations at events that select 17-18, U23 and elite riders for international competition or national teams. All bicycles used in National Championships (for age 17 and older riders) and NRC races must comply with the current UCI regulations

**(f)** Bicycles commonly known as **recumbent** may not be raced in USA Cycling races unless there is a separate race for this category of bicycle, and then may be used only in that category.

**(g) A mass start bicycle** is a road or track bicycle that is legal in all events within the road or track discipline, rather than a bicycle that is restricted to particular events. As an example, a bicycle with handlebars offering forearm support is not a mass start bicycle.

**1M2. Riders are responsible** for their selection of competition equipment and for taking reasonable precautions to insure that its condition is adequate and safe for use in competition.



- (a)** To maintain compliance with these regulations, the equipment and uniform of one or more riders may be examined at any time to discover the use of items which are not allowed or which are obviously improperly adjusted, insecurely fastened, or which may present a danger to the rider(s). The Chief Referee shall prohibit the use of any such items discovered during the examination. Such examinations are conducted at the discretion of the Chief Referee. An examination of every rider's equipment is not required.
- (b)** USA Cycling and any race organizer or sponsor, and their respective agents, officials, employees and volunteers, shall not be liable for any damages or injuries arising from or connected in any way with the condition or adequacy of any rider's competition equipment or uniform, regardless of whether or not such competition equipment or uniform was examined or was not determined to be in violation of the rules.

### **1M3. Bicycle Types**

**(a)** For **track races**, only a bicycle with a single cog fixed wheel and without derailleurs, brakes or quick releases may be used; However, in pursuit and time trial events that are not championships or selection events, brakes, freewheels, quick releases, and derailleurs may be installed on the bicycle so long as only one gear is functional.

**(b)** For **road, cyclocross and MTB races**, only a bicycle with a freewheel and one working brake on each wheel shall be used, except as allowed elsewhere in these rules.

**1M4.** In **roller races**, either road or track bicycles may be used. All classes are restricted to a development of 7.69 meters (25 feet 3 inches) and cranks must be at least 165 mm. long.

**1M5.** A **handcycle** is a 3-wheeled cycle with standard bicycle drivetrain and standard bicycle crankarms. The cycle must be operated by pedaling and shifting using only the upper body to perform said functions. The maximum wheelbase for a handcycle is 72 inches. Handcycles must have a chainring guard to protect the rider from the drivetrain. As of January



1, 2000, all handcycles must have 2 separate working brake calipers (or discs) and a fully-functional lever for each.

**1M6. Junior Gears.** The maximum chaingear ratio for Junior riders is based on age and discipline. Blocked gears will be allowed, except in National Championships. All tests for compliance shall be done using the "roll-out method." There is no restriction for cyclocross *or MTB races*. For road and track the limits are:

Road

17-18: 7.93 meters (26')(52x14)

15-16: "

13-14: "

10-12: "

Track

17-18: Unrestricted

15-16: 6.78 meters (22'3")(48x15)

13-14: 6.36 meters (20'10.5")(48x16)

10-12: 6.00 meters (19'8")(48x17)

The gear limit for a rider is determined by the age of the rider and the discipline, and applies in all events in that discipline – even when other entrants may not have the same (or any) limit.

Note that the gear combinations listed are merely suggestions – the distance rolled out is the governing standard.

## **1N. Rider's Uniform**

**1N1. Helmets.** At all times when participating in an event held under a USA Cycling event permit, including club rides, any rider on a bicycle or motorcycle shall wear a protective, securely fastened helmet that satisfies the standards specified in USA Cycling Policies. (Policy I, Sections 1 and 2 – see appendices.) [disqualification and a \$20 fine for failure to wear or for removing such a helmet during a race. The fine is also applicable if the rider is not racing, but is participating in



the event as described below]. "Participating in an event" means riding a bicycle in the vicinity of a race at any time between the beginning of registration and the last awarding of prizes, but does not apply to riding rollers or stationary trainers in order to warm up.

**1N2.** For *downhill and 4X events*, a full-face helmet must be worn.

**1N3.** For *all gravity* events, additional padding is strongly recommended. Examples: body armor, elbow and kneepads and full finger gloves

**1N4. Motorcycle helmets** meeting U.S. Department of Transportation standards must be worn by all motorcycle drivers and passengers in races and club rides.

**1N5. Jerseys** must be worn in all races and shall cover the shoulders. *Sleeveless jerseys are allowed only in non-international MTB races. Skin suits may not be worn in Pro gravity events per UCI rules.* No additional equipment, whether worn over or under a rider's uniform, which has the effect of reducing wind resistance is permitted, except in the case of inclement weather, additional covering designed solely to protect against precipitation or cold may be worn. However, shoe covers are permitted in any conditions.

**(a)** The rider and **uniform must be clean** at the beginning of a race. Uniforms may be any color but helmets, shoes, or clothes that are torn, or in disrepair may not be used.

**(b) Advertising** may appear only on the uniform, including caps, shoes, and helmet of riders who are racing members of sponsored clubs [disqualification for other advertising]. The club's name must appear on the front and back or two sides of the jersey. The name may be abbreviated.

**(c) UCI Teams and Category 1 & 2** riders who are members of the same Team or club must wear identifiably similar uniforms when competing in a massed start race except where different uniforms are called for by USA Cycling regulations. This also applies to over garments such as vests, jackets, and rain jackets; for UCI Teams and Category 1 & 2 riders who are members of the same team these items must



be transparent or identifiably similar except where different uniforms are called for by USA Cycling regulations. [Offending rider not permitted to start if noted before the race; otherwise, warning for first offense].

**(d) Club Jerseys.** In competition, no rider shall wear the emblem, inscription, or uniform of any club or team which the rider is not eligible to represent [Offending rider may not be permitted to start if noted before the race; otherwise, warning for first offense]. *Club jerseys must not be similar in color or design to a National Champion jersey or a USA National Team jersey.*

**(e)** Only current National Champions may wear National Championship jerseys and only in the specialty (road race, time trial, criterium, cyclocross, track, *MTB endurance, MTB gravity*) and age group (junior, master, U23, elite) in which the title was won.

- (1)** Age-graded champions may wear the jersey in other age classes within their overall age group (e.g. 15-16 road race champion in a 17-18 road race).
- (2)** In elite races, only the *USA Cycling elite champion, professional champion,* and U23 champion may wear the jersey in the appropriate specialty.
- (3)** In stage races, the jersey may only be worn by the current National Champion in the same specialty as the stage (e.g. Criterium Champion in a criterium stage).
- (4)** Members of sponsored clubs/teams may place advertising on the jersey. *Riders or teams that create their own National Champions jerseys must have the design approved by USA Cycling. The design concept must include a blue field with stars on the top half of the jersey and vertical red and white stripes on the bottom half of the jersey. All National Champion's jerseys must comply with UCI rules for advertising as follows:*
  - *Front and back of the jersey in a rectangle 10 cm high*



- *On the shoulders or sleeves in a single line a maximum of 5 cm high*
- *On the sides of the jersey in a band 9 cm wide.*

- (5) Only former National Champions are permitted to wear the Stars and Stripes pattern on the trim of their jerseys. The Stars and Stripes pattern may be worn in all disciplines, not just the discipline in which it was won.
- (6) A National Champion in one *discipline* (*mountain bike, collegiate* etc.) may not wear the jersey in events of another discipline, except as noted above.

**(f) National Team Jerseys.** Members of National teams must wear the uniform designated by USA Cycling. This uniform may be worn only while actually representing the USA.

**(g)** In **stage races, omniums, and race series**, the race leader or those heading other categories must wear a special jersey if it is provided by the race organizer, but only for the duration of the race and as long as the leadership lasts. The jersey may bear only the name of the race, the special classification, and the organizer's sponsors on the upper two thirds of the front and back panel of the jersey. The lower third of the front and back panel shall be in a plain background available for the rider's club or UCI Team.

**(h)** No rider shall wear a **World Championship jersey** or colors (blue-red-black-yellow-green stripes in any order) in a race unless entitled to do so under international rules. Only former world champions are permitted to wear the world championship colors on the trim of their jerseys.

**1N6.** Non-handheld **radios** with only one earpiece providing communication with coaches, managers or other riders may be worn or carried by the rider or bicycle only in elite road events that include category 1,2, or professional riders, and not in masters or junior races. No earpieces may be worn



except as authorized above; audio playback devices are expressly forbidden.

### **1N7. Racing numbers.**

**(a)** Racing number are provided by the organizer, who may require a deposit that shall be refunded on return of the numbers in good order. The figures shall not be hand written, but printed in block letters using black waterproof ink. Numbers shall be constructed from materials sufficiently durable to last the race without tearing or disintegrating, even in adverse weather. The name of the race or race sponsor may appear on a competitor's number. Promoters who fail to provide numbers meeting the above requirements to all riders shall be fined as specified in the Schedule of Fees.

**(b)** Riders shall place their numbers as prescribed by the officials and in such a way that they are visible when the rider is in a racing position. *When shoulder numbers are provided for cyclocross, they are worn on the upper arm to be visible from the front.* Hip numbers shall be attached securely at least at the four corners and no accessory may cover them. If shoulder or frame numbers are provided, they too shall be placed as prescribed. Numbers may not be folded, trimmed, crumpled, or otherwise defaced. [Replacement of the numbers at riders' expense if noted before the start, otherwise warning or relegation.]

**(c)** An administrator may impose additional number requirements.

### ***Numbers size table (minimum sizes -- all dimensions are in centimeters)***

<i>Type of Number</i>	<i>Height</i>	<i>Length</i>	<i>Digit Height</i>	<i>Digit Line Width</i>	<i>Minimum Border</i>
<i>Body</i>	<i>20</i>	<i>20</i>	<i>12</i>	<i>1.5</i>	<i>3</i>
<i>Frame</i>	<i>9</i>	<i>13</i>	<i>6</i>	<i>0.8</i>	<i>2</i>
<i>Shoulder</i>	<i>11</i>	<i>12</i>	<i>7</i>	<i>0.8</i>	<i>2</i>



**Numbers required per event (minimum):**

<i>Event</i>	<i>Body Numbers</i>	<i>Shoulder Numbers</i>	<i>Frame Number</i>
<i>Track</i>			
<i>Track Time Trial</i>	<i>1</i>		
<i>Individual Pursuit</i>	<i>1</i>		
<i>Team Pursuit</i>	<i>1</i>		
<i>Team Sprint</i>	<i>1</i>		
<i>Sprint/200 Meter Time Trial</i>	<i>2</i>		
<i>All other Track Events</i>	<i>2</i>		
<i>Road</i>			
<i>Category A Road</i>	<i>2</i>		<i>1</i>
<i>Road Time Trial</i>	<i>1</i>		
<i>All Other Road Events</i>	<i>1</i>		
<i>Cyclocross</i>			
<i>Category A Cyclocross</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	
<i>All Other Cyclocross Events</i>	<i>1</i>		

## **10. Start of a Race**

**101. Starting Time.** No heat or race may be started before the time stated in the official race announcement except with the consent of all registered riders in the heat or race. It is the rider's responsibility to report at the appointed time and location for the start of the race [disqualification for starting at an incorrect time or location].

**102. No Delays.** No licensee may unnecessarily delay the start of a race [disqualification]. However, a brief delay to replace a punctured tire may be allowed if a replacement



wheel, ready for immediate use, is available at the starting line.

**103. Starts** or the resumption of racing shall be signaled by a single gunshot, whistle, or waved flag. The starter alone judges the validity of the start. The stopping or neutralizing of the race because of a false start or other conditions specified in the rules shall be signaled by a double gunshot or double whistle.

**104.** All competitors shall be **started in the same manner**, either all with holders, all with one foot on the ground, or all with a rolling start. Holders may not step over the starting line at the start of a race.

**105.** Where a massed **rolling start is used on the track**, there shall be one or more neutral laps to ensure that the riders are sufficiently together to provide a fair start in the judgment of the starter.

**106. Rerides and Replacements.** Unless prevented by unavoidable circumstances, any riders qualifying for a reride or for any of the final rounds of a race shall start the reride or the next round. When qualification for the second round is based on time, if qualified riders are unable to start, they may be replaced by riders who had the next best times. No replacements are allowed after the second round.

## **1P. Finish of a Race**

**1P1. Judging.** The finish of a race shall be judged when the front tire first penetrates the imaginary vertical plane passing through the leading edge of the finish line.

**1P2.** The **beginning of the last lap** of a race will be announced by ringing a bell and display of the number 1 on the lap card. In a road *or MTB* race, if the finish line is off the immediate course, the bell shall be sounded at the point of departure on the preceding lap.

**1P3.** Should the **bell be rung by error** at the wrong lap, the judges shall record the order of the finish at the end of that lap. The Chief Referee shall decide whether to declare these



results final or rerun some or all of the race. The Chief Referee may bar from the rerun any rider who appeared to have no chance to win a prize had the bell been rung on the proper lap.

#### **1P4. Dead Heats**

**(a)** Should two or more riders make a dead heat for a qualifying place in a trial heat, they shall be allowed to enter the final, *subject to more specific rules of each discipline.*

**(b)** In track races, should two or more riders make a dead heat for a place for which there is a prize, they may again ride the distance to decide the race or may ride a shorter distance considered sufficient by the Chief Referee to allow for a fair settlement.

**(c)** In road races, should two or more riders make a dead heat for first place only, they shall reride the final sprint for 1,000 meters on road bicycles to determine the winner. If the dead heat is for any other place, the riders concerned shall be declared equal and the prizes for those places shall be added and equally divided or duplicated at the discretion of the organizer.

**1P5. Early Finish.** After the first competitor has finished, the Chief Referee may excuse one or more riders from completing the distance in order to secure a place, which would clearly have been won by finishing. The Chief Referee may also excuse from completing the distance a rider who, by accident or withdrawal of others, is the only competitor left in the race.

**1P6. Results.** At the end of the race, the Chief Judge will inform the riders of the time and place where the results will be posted or announced, and the Chief Judge shall be available there to resolve any protest. Prizes may not be distributed until all protests have been answered and at least 15 minutes have passed since the results were announced.

**1P7. Disqualification.** In races consisting ordinarily of qualification, semifinal, and final rounds, the disqualification of a rider or team after the finals shall not change the placings of other riders. In other races, when a rider or team is removed from the placings by disqualification, any lower



placed riders will be advanced to their next higher finishing place.

## **1Q. Conduct**

**1Q1.** No rider shall benefit from his or her misconduct. Misconduct on the part of a team member or support person may result in penalties to any member of the team who places in the event [relegation or disqualification].

**1Q2. General Misconduct.** The following offenses may be punished by suspension or lesser penalties:

**(a)** Acts of theft, fraud or grossly unsportsmanlike conduct in conjunction with a sporting event;

**(b)** Entering competition under an assumed name;

**(c)** Offering, conspiring, or attempting to cause any race to result otherwise than on its merits.

**1Q3. Rules and Course.** It is the rider's responsibility to familiarize himself with the rules of the event and the race course before the start of the race. Riders may not take any other route or short cut [disqualification; 30 days suspension if apparently deliberate and the rider crosses the finish line].

**1Q4. Withdrawal.** Riders must immediately follow a referee's order to withdraw from the race [10 days suspension].

## **1Q5. Abuse.**

**(a)** No rider or licensee may be disrespectful toward organizers, officials, riders or spectators [warning for minor offense; possible relegation of rider; and/or up to a \$50 fine].

**(b)** No rider or licensee may use foul or abusive language or conduct during a race event [disqualification and 15 days suspension].

**(c)** No licensee may assault (an unlawful attempt, coupled with the present ability, to commit a violent injury on the person of another) or do battery (any willful and unlawful use of force or violence upon the person of another) to anyone connected with any event (including but not limited to riders, officials, spectators, public officials, etc...) held under a USA



Cycling permit. [disqualified from the event, prohibited from participating in another event for 72 hours & suspended for up to one (1) year after due process]

**1Q6.** No rider may make an **abrupt motion** so as to interfere with the forward progress of another rider, either intentionally or by accident [relegation or disqualification; possible 20 days suspension if a crash results].

**1Q7. Dangerous Rider.** Any rider who appears to present a danger to the other competitors may be disqualified by the Chief Referee, either before, during, or after a race.

**1Q8. Pushing or pulling** among riders is prohibited in all races except the Madison and then only between members of the same team. No rider may hold back or pull an opponent by any part of his or her clothing, equipment or body [relegation or disqualification].

**1Q9.** Competitors may make **no progress unaccompanied by a bicycle** [relegation or disqualification]. In the case of a crash, they may run with their bicycles to the finish line, staying on the course.

**1Q10.** A licensee may be penalized for causing a crash or spill through **inadequate tightening or adjustment** of a bicycle component, including gluing of tires [any or all of the following: disqualification, \$75 fine, 10 days suspension].

**1Q11. Non-Competitor on Course.** A rider may not be on the track or course during a race for which he or she has not entered and registered, or from which he or she has withdrawn or been directed to withdraw [relegation or disqualification if entered in another race in the event for which the results are not yet final; 10 days suspension if flagrant], *except as noted elsewhere in these rules.*

**1Q12. No person with official responsibilities at a race** (including, but not limited to, race officials, marshals and race announcers) shall consume alcoholic beverages while races are in progress and any such person who appears to be under the influence of alcohol or other substances shall be promptly relieved of responsibilities.



**1Q13. Gambling.** *No person with official responsibilities at a race (including, but not limited to, race officials, race announcers, marshals, or organizers) may lay a wager on the outcome of the race they are participating in.*

## **1R. Protests and Hearings**

**1R1.** All protests concerning the **order of finish** shall be examined and resolved by the Chief Judge, whose decision is final and without appeal.

**1R2.** All protests regarding the **qualification of riders** or machines or the regularity of entries or classifications should be lodged with the Chief Referee before the race.

**1R3. Procedure.** The above protests may be made verbally and no deposit is needed. All other protests must be in writing, signed by the protestor, and accompanied by a deposit as specified in the Schedule of Fees. Protests in stage races are covered in Rule 4F7. Protests in single events must be made within the following time limits:

**(a)** A protest of foul riding or any other irregularity taking place during the race must be made within 15 minutes after the protestor's finish time.

**(b)** A protest regarding the final results must be made within 15 minutes after the announcement of results.

**1R4. Decision.** Protests shall be heard and decided either by the Chief Referee or by a jury composed of an odd number of race officials that includes the Chief Referee. Such a jury shall conduct its deliberations in secret and shall reach decisions by a majority vote.

**1R5. Hearings.** Administrative, eligibility, and disciplinary hearings are processed according to USA Cycling Policies III and IV (see appendices). Field of Play decisions made by race officials are not subject to review by a hearing panel, even if those decisions affect eligibility.



## **Chapter 2**

# **Track Racing**



## 2. Track Racing

### 2A. Track Markings

All lines on the track shall be of uniform width between 4 and 6 cm.

**2A1.** The following shall be placed circumferentially around the track:

**(a)** The **measurement line** shall be black or white, to contrast with the track, and shall be placed with its inner edge 20 cm from the inner edge of the track. It shall be marked off at every 5 meters and numbered at every 10 meters going counterclockwise from the finish line. The official length of the track is to be measured on the inner edge of this line.

**(b)** The **sprinters line** shall be red and shall be placed with its outer edge 90 cm from the inner edge of the track.

**(c)** A **blue band** at least 20 cm wide shall be placed below the inner edge of the track all the way around.

**2A2.** The following lines shall be placed perpendicular to the inner edge:

**(a)** The **finish line** shall be black and placed in the middle of a 72 cm wide white strip for contrast.

**(b)** The **200 meter line** shall be either black or white to contrast with the track and shall be placed 200 meters before the finish line. This line is used for sprint timing only.

**(c)** Two **pursuit finish lines** shall be red and located exactly in the middle of the two straights, even with each other, and shall extend from the inner edge halfway across the track.

**(d)** Where the starting lines for 3 km and 4 km pursuit events do not coincide with other markings, they shall be red and shall extend from the lower edge of the track to the sprinters line.

### 2B. Rider Conduct

These rules apply to scratch, handicap, miss-and-out, Madison, and points races.



**2B1. Leaders** must occupy the sprinters lane unless far enough in the lead so as not to interfere with competitors seeking to pass. If the leader is below the sprinters line, the following riders may not pass underneath [relegation or disqualification].

**2B2.** A competitor **overtaking** another must pass on the outside unless the rider ahead is riding above the sprinters line. A rider who passes another must not in any way impede the progress of the passed rider [relegation or disqualification].

**2B3. In the homestretch** on the last lap, the leader(s) must ride a straight line parallel to the edge of the track [relegation or disqualification].

**2B4. Blue Band.** In all races it is permissible to ride below the measurement line, but never below the track surface on the blue band [relegation or disqualification].

**2B5.** When a rider has a **crash** that does not present a danger to the other riders, the race will not be neutralized. In case of a crash that causes a hazard to the other riders, the race may be neutralized by the starter. While the race is neutralized, all riders must ride slowly around the top of the track, maintaining their relative positions. Resumption of racing will be signaled by the starter when it becomes safe.

**2B6.** Riders who suffer a **mishap** may be assisted in restarting.

**2B7** *The number of riders on a track shall in no case exceed:*

*20 (15 teams for Madison) on a 200 m track*

*24 (18 teams for Madison) on a 250 m track*

*36 (20 teams for Madison) on a 333.33 m track*

*40 (20 teams for Madison) on a 400 m track*

## **2C. Scratch Race**

**2C1.** A **scratch race** is one in which all riders start from the same point at the same time. The race shall be run over a



specified number of laps and the riders classified according to the order in which they cross the line on the final lap.

**2C2.** If stated in the Official Race Announcement, free laps up to a distance of 1300 meters may be taken in a case of a mishap. Riders taking free laps may not return to the track in the final kilometer. Riders who suffer a mishap and do not return to the track will not be placed.

**2C3. Lapped riders** not in contention are normally removed. When lapped riders are not removed, they will finish on the same lap as the leaders and shall be placed according to the number of laps they are down and then their position at the finish. Riders not finishing will not be placed.

## **2D. Handicap Race**

**2D1.** A **handicap** race is a race in which the stronger riders are given either a greater distance to travel or a later start so as to equalize competition.

**2D2.** The **starting positions** or the time allowances must be announced to all participants before the start of the race. The official handicapper shall decide what distance or time allowance is to be granted to each competitor. The competitor must supply accurate information to the handicapper.

**2D3. Starts** will be made on the track itself unless the banking is too steep for safety, in which case the competitors shall start on the blue band.

**2D4. Concurrent Starts.** If two or more riders are to start from the same point, they may be placed one after the other or side by side, whichever is safer. The holders may be allowed to run with their riders for a short distance at the start, provided this is clearly stated before the race.

**2D5.** The **starter** shall be positioned so as to see all riders and may have an assistant with a flag to assist in observing a possible false start.



## **2E. Miss-and-Out**

**2E1. A miss-and-out** (sometimes called "devil take the hindmost") is a massed start race in which the last rider over the line on designated laps is eliminated from the race. Riders may be eliminated every lap, every other lap, or on whatever regular schedule is stipulated before the race. Gaining a lap shall not prevent a rider from being pulled nor matter in the final placings. A rider shall be considered to have gained a lap upon reaching a position to take shelter behind the rearmost rider of the group.

**2E2. Judging.** The back edge of the rear tire determines who is the last rider over the line.

**2E3.** The Chief Judge shall notify the last rider over the line. The rider shall withdraw with due caution as soon as it is practical.

**2E4. Pulling Riders.** If a rider does not withdraw as instructed, the Chief Referee may call one or more s until the rider has retired. [A rider who blatantly disregards instructions to leave the field shall be subject to disqualification from the remaining events in the event and possible suspension.]

**2E5.** Riders suffering **mishaps** shall be eliminated. When fewer than 8 riders remain, riders suffering mishaps shall be placed ahead of riders already eliminated.

**2E6. Finish.** The miss-and-out may be ridden to the last person or to a specified number of survivors. In the latter case, there may be a free lap followed by a conventional sprint, judged on the order of finish by the front wheels. The format to be used must be explained to all riders before the start of the race.

## **2F. Sprint**

**2F1.** Track Sprints involve a series of races, each with a small number of riders. The number and composition of the races is organized by the chief referee to meet the needs of the racing program for the number of riders. The sprint rounds may be



preceded by a flying start 200 meter time trial to seed or select riders who will take part in the sprint heats. If two or more riders make the same time during a seeding time trial, the tie will be broken by the drawing of lots by those involved. The official race announcement shall state the format and seeding method to be used.

**(a)** In championship format sprints, riders compete in qualifying and succeeding rounds in such a way that the fastest riders shall meet in the final race.

**(b)** In round robin format sprints, which are only practical with a small number of riders, each entrant competes against every other entrant.

**(c)** Exhibition sprints follow the format of championship sprints, but may vary in the number of competitors allowed in the qualifying and final rounds and in the distance of the sprints. **Repechage** rounds and the requirement that a rider lose twice before being eliminated may be omitted.

**2F2.** When rider seeding is based on a **time trial**, only bicycles that meet sprint standards shall be used.

**2F3. In round-robin format events**, each rider is matched against every other rider; the winning rider of each pairing shall receive one point. The overall placings are determined by the number of points gained in all matches. Each rider shall either ride once against each of the others or, when there are five or fewer entrants, may ride in succession against each of the others, then against each of the others a second time and, as needed, a third time to determine the winner of each pairing. If a rider does not complete the entire series of matches, then any points gained by or at the expense of that rider are canceled. In case of a tie, the tie will be broken in favor of the rider who:

**(a)** Scored the greatest number of points in the matches against the other tied riders; or,

**(b)** If still tied, has the highest placing in an additional sprint in which all riders who are still tied compete.



**2F4. Distance.** Sprints are run over two laps on a track of 333.33 meters or greater, or over three laps on a smaller track.

**2F5.** The **starting position** of each rider shall be decided by the drawing of lots.

**(a)** The rider on the inside of the track, unless overtaken, shall lead until reaching the pursuit line (the middle of the back straight) on the opposite side of the track. The lead rider shall not stop before reaching the pursuit line. After reaching the pursuit line, a maximum of two standstills shall be permitted for each race. The maximum period for a standstill shall be 30 seconds, following which the leading rider shall be directed by the starter to continue. If that rider fails to do so, the starter shall stop the race and declare the other rider the winner of the heat. In a three or four-up race, the race shall be immediately rerun as a two or three-up race, without the relegated rider.

**(b)** Should the race be run in two heats, each rider shall lead one heat. A further draw shall be made if a third and deciding heat proves necessary.

**2F6. Stoppage.** Once the start has been given and judged valid by the starter, the race shall not be stopped without a legitimate reason.

**(a)** During the slow part of the race, the starter may stop the race if a rider:

**(1)** Backs up more than 20 cm (8 inches) [1/4 wheel rotation with a 700c];

**(2)** Does a standstill on the blue band;

**(3)** Touches the track surface or the outside fence or railing.

**(4)** During a standstill touches an opponent or jumps his bike.

[The rider responsible shall lead the reride]

**(b)** Should any rider suffer a mishap at any time during the race, a restart shall be signaled by the starter unless it is obvious that at the moment, the rider concerned had no



chance to place. In a reride following a mishap, the starting positions of the riders are not changed.

**(c)** Should a race be stopped because of an apparent mishap that turns out to not be legitimate, the race shall be restarted without the rider at fault.

**2F7. Before the sprint has begun** riders may utilize the full width of the track, but must leave room on the right for riders to pass and avoid movements that could cause a collision, a fall, or force a rider off the track.

**2F8. Once the sprint has begun** (the riders are moving at full speed or near full speed):

**(a)** No rider may attempt to overtake an opponent using the blue band, either while passing or pulling out of a passing maneuver;

**(b)** The leader must always leave room on the right for other riders to pass. The leader is not obligated to leave room on the left, but may not enter the sprinters lane if it is occupied, except with a clear lead, and in no case may force an opponent off the track;

**(c)** If the leader is below the sprinters line, he or she must stay below the sprinters line until the finish and all following riders must pass on the right and outside the sprinters lane. However, the leader may come out of the sprinters lane if he or she is so far ahead that there is no hindrance to opponents;

**(d)** If the leader is riding above the sprinters line, he or she shall make no abrupt motion to keep other riders from passing and may make no move to the right (whether abrupt or not) that could have caused a fall or that exceeds 90 cm. (same as the width of the sprinters lane). Following riders may pass on either side. The leader may move to the left into the sprinters lane only if the trailing edge of the leader's rear wheel is ahead of the leading edge of the front wheel of the following rider [relegation for foul riding]. There is no penalty at the finish if the lead rider accidentally drops below the measurement line or even onto the blue band.



**2F9. Falls.** A rider in a two-up sprint who intentionally causes another rider to fall shall be disqualified. A rider who falls while attempting an illegal maneuver shall be relegated. The wronged party shall be declared the winner without necessarily passing the finish line.

**2F10. No-shows.** If one rider in a two-up heat fails to appear, that rider loses the sprint and the other rider must put in an appearance on the starting line in order to be declared the winner, but need not cover the distance. Any rider not showing for a heat is eliminated except in special circumstances as determined by the Chief Referee.

**2F11. Blocking.** In a sprint with **three or more contestants**, a rider who is hemmed in at the bottom by other riders may not force his way out of the box, nor may a rider block or interfere with another rider [relegation or disqualification]. No rider may deliberately cause a crash [disqualification]. Whenever such a situation is detected the race should be stopped, if not completed, and in any case shall be rerun without the rider responsible. In the case of an accidental collision before the sprint has begun, the race will be stopped by the starter and rerun with the original participants in the same starting positions.

**2F12.** In the case of a **dead heat**, the race will be rerun with only the riders who made the dead heat.

## **2G. Tandem Sprint**

**2G1.** Tandem sprint events on the track shall be run in accordance with sprint regulations except that:

**(a)** Tandem sprints shall be run over the integral number of laps nearest to 1500 meters for the particular track;

**(b)** In no case shall more than four tandems be raced together, or three on tracks smaller than 333 meters; and

**(c)** When flying start time trials are used to seed riders, the timing distance shall be the complete length of the track, except that USABA tandems will use the Paralympic timing distance of 200 meters.



**Table 1 Organization of Sprint Events**

The following table is the sprint seeding format used for UCI World Championships. This format is designed for 16 riders and does not use repechage rounds. The riders are seeded by 200 meter time trial, with the fastest rider designated as N1, the second as N2, and so on.

Round	Heat	Composition	Results	
			1st	2nd
1/8th	1	N1 - N16	1A1	
Finals	2	N2 - N15	2A1	Ranked 9th-16th based on 200 m TT qualifying times
	3	N3 - N14	3A1	
	4	N4 - N13	4A1	
	5	N5 - N12	5A1	
	6	N6 - N11	6A1	
	7	N7 - N10	7A1	
	8	N8 - N9	8A1	
1/4	1	1A1 - 8A1	1C1	
Finals	2	2A1 - 7A1	2C1	Advance to ride for 5th-8th
	3	3A1 - 6A1	3C1	
	4	4A1 - 5A1	4C1	
1/2	1	1C1 - 4C1	1D1	1D2
Finals	2	2C1 - 3C1	2D1	2D2
Finals	1	1D1 - 2D1	1st (gold)	2nd (silver)
	2	1D2 - 2D2	3rd (bronze)	4th

The following table is the sprint seeding format used for competitions with 24 competitors when using repechage rounds. The riders are seeded by 200 meter time trial, with the fastest rider designated as N1, the second as N2, and so on.



## Round 1

Heat	Composition		Results	
			1st	2nd
1	N1	N24	1A1	1A2
2	N2	N23	2A1	2A2
3	N3	N22	3A1	3A2
4	N4	N21	4A1	4A2
5	N5	N20	5A1	5A2
6	N6	N19	6A1	6A2
7	N7	N18	7A1	7A2
8	N8	N17	8A1	8A2
9	N9	N16	9A1	9A2
10	N10	N15	10A1	10A2
11	N11	N14	11A1	11A2
12	N12	N13	12A1	12A2

## Repechage—Round 1

Heat	Composition		Results	
			1st	2nd
1	12A2	1A2	1B	Elim.
2	11A2	2A2	2B	Elim.
3	10A2	3A2	3B	Elim.
4	9A2	4A2	4B	Elim.
5	8A2	5A2	5B	Elim.
6	7A2	6A2	6B	Elim.

## Round 2

Heat	Composition		Results	
			1st	2nd
1	1A1	6B	1C1	1C2
2	2A1	5B	2C1	2C2
3	3A1	4B	3C1	3C2
4	4A1	3B	4C1	4C2
5	5A1	2B	5C1	5C2
6	6A1	1B	6C1	6C2
7	7A1	12A1	7C1	7C2
8	8A1	11A1	8C1	8C2
9	9A1	10A1	9C1	9C2



## Repechage—Round 2

Heat	Composition			Results		
				1st	2nd	3rd
1	1C2	6C2	9C2	1D	Elim.	Elim.
2	2C2	5C2	7C2	2D	Elim.	Elim.
3	3C2	4C2	8C2	3D	Elim.	Elim.

## 1/8th Final

Heat	Composition		Results	
			1st	2nd
1	1C1	3D	1E1	1E2
2	2C1	2D	2E1	2E2
3	3C1	1D	3E1	3E2
4	4C1	9C1	4E1	4E2
5	5C1	8C1	5E1	5E2
6	6C1	7C1	6E1	6E2

## Repêchage—1/8th Final

Heat	Composition			Results		
				1st	2nd	3rd
1	1E2	4E2	6E2	1F	Elim.	Elim.
2	2E2	3E2	5E2	2F	Elim.	Elim.

## 1/4 Final

Heat	Composition		1st	Results
				2nd
1	1E1	2F	1G	4-up ride
2	2E1	1F	2G	for
3	3E1	6E1	3G	5th-8th
4	4E1	5E1	4G	places

## 1/2 Finals

Heat	Composition		Results	
			1st	3rd
1	1G	4G	Ride for	Ride for
2	2G	3G	1st & 2nd	3rd & 4th



## **Sprint Table for 18 participants**

### **Round 1, using the following chart**

Complete this round, then go to the Round 2 repechage in the standard chart.

<b>Heat</b>	<b>Composition</b>		<b>Results</b>	
			<b>1st</b>	<b>2nd</b>
1	N1	N18	1C1	1C2
2	N2	N17	2C1	2C2
3	N3	N16	3C1	3C2
4	N4	N15	4C1	4C2
5	N5	N14	5C1	5C2
6	N6	N13	6C1	6C2
7	N7	N12	7C1	7C2
8	N8	N11	8C1	8C2
9	N9	N10	9C1	9C2

## **Sprint Table for 12 participants**

### **Direct to 1/8th Finals, using the following chart**

Complete this 1/8th Finals, then go to the 1/8 Finals repechage in the standard chart.

<b>Heat</b>	<b>Composition</b>		<b>Results</b>	
			<b>1st</b>	<b>2nd</b>
1	N1	N12	1E1	1E2
2	N2	N11	2E1	2E2
3	N3	N10	3E1	3E2
4	N4	N9	4E1	4E2
5	N5	N8	5E1	5E2
6	N6	N7	6E1	6E2

---



## **2H. Keirin**

**2H1. A Keirin** is a race in which riders sprint after completing a certain number of laps behind a pacer. The race will be 8 laps on a 250 m track, 6 laps on a 333 m track and 5 laps on a 400 m track (approximately 2 km total race distance). No more than nine riders may compete in a Keirin. If the number of entrants warrants, there may be qualification and/or repechage rounds leading to a final race. Normally the pacer rides a derny or motorized pacing bicycle; a tandem may be used when practicable.

**2H2. Sprint Rules Apply.** Except as provided below, rules regarding track sprint riding shall apply to the Keirin.

**(a)** The starting positions of the riders shall be determined by drawing lots. The riders shall be placed side by side on the pursuit line with the sprinters lane being left free. The riders shall be held by assistants. The start shall be given when the pacer approaches the pursuit line in the sprinters lane. Unless another rider assumes the responsibility, the rider who drew No. 1 shall follow immediately behind the pacer for at least the first lap, failing which the starter shall stop the race and the rider will be eliminated. The rider who drew number 2 shall lead after the restart.

**(b)** If there is a mishap in the first half lap, the race shall be stopped (immediate restart).

**(c)** The pacer shall ride on the measurement line, starting at 25 kph (15 mph) and shall gradually increase speed to 45 kph (28 mph) for women and 50 kph (31 mph) for men. He shall leave the track when ordered to do so by the starter, in principle 600-700 meters before the finish.

**(d)** If the leading edge of the front wheel of any rider's bicycle draws even with the back edge of the pacer's rear wheel while the pacer is still on the track, the rider shall be disqualified.



**(e)** The race will be stopped in the event of illegal behavior by one or more riders while behind the pacer. The race shall be rerun without the rider(s) at fault.

**(f)** Any other restarts are at the discretion of the Chief Referee.

## **2I. Time Trial**

**2I1.** Riders are timed over a **fixed distance**. Starts may be either flying or standing, as specified. If a session is interrupted, all competitors must ride in a subsequent session.

**2I2.** In **flying start events**, two laps are permitted on tracks 333 m or less in length before timing starts. On tracks greater than 333 m in length, 1 to 1 1/2 laps are recommended.

### **2I3. Standing Start Events.**

**(a)** The rider shall be held by starting blocks or an official at the start and shall be neither restrained nor pushed. The starter shall insure that each rider starts within the sprinters lane, with the leading edge of the front wheel directly over the starting line and the bicycle not pointed up or down the track.

**(b)** In a **kilometer time trial** the competitors shall race two at a time, with one rider starting on each side of the track, and the starting procedure shall be the same as for individual pursuit.

**(c)** *When **team events** such as the team pursuit or team sprint are run as a single time trial ride, rather than multiple rounds, the rules for the **qualifying round** for that event shall cover mishaps and false starts.*

### **2I4. Restarts**

**(a)** In the case of a false start, the rider shall restart immediately.

**(b)** In the case of a mishap (*recognized or not*) the rider shall take a new start whenever possible (generally within ten [10] minutes or at the end of the same session).



(c) A rider is permitted at most, two starts.

**2I5.** Should two or more riders make the **same time**, they shall be placed equally.

**2I6.** The **blue band** shall be made impractical for riding by the placement of sponges 50 cm by 8 cm by 8 cm in the turns at 5 meter intervals 20 cm below the lower edge of the measurement line [No penalty for riding on sponges, disqualification for riding below the sponges].

## **2J. Individual Pursuit**

**2J1. Pursuit** is a race between competitors who are started at equal intervals around the track, and is run until one rider catches the others or until a certain distance is covered, as specified in advance. A rider catches another by overtaking and drawing even.

**2J2. Championship individual pursuit**, treated below, is a race between two riders starting on opposite sides of the track and ending either when one rider catches the other or a certain distance is covered. The distances used are 2000 meters for junior women, 3000 meters for elite women and junior men, and 4000 meters for elite men. The rider who catches the other or covers the distance in the shortest time is the winner.

**2J3. Timing.** Both riders will be timed at half-laps throughout the race.

**2J4. Coach.** One person only may indicate a rider's position in relation to the other rider. That person may occupy a position before or after the rider's finish line, but shall not make any rash gestures of encouragement.

**2J5. Recovery Interval.** A rider may not participate in more than two pursuit matches on the same day except in unavoidable circumstances which shall be decided by the chief referee. A minimum interval of two hours must be allowed between rides.



## **2J6. Qualifying Round.**

**(a)** The qualifying round is a time trial in which no more than two riders may be timed simultaneously on the track. Any rider who is caught must finish the distance to have his or her time recorded [disqualification for drafting *or re-passing* the other rider].

**(b)** The officials shall try for close competition by matching riders of approximately equal ability. In the first round the fastest riders shall start last.

## **2J7. Finals.**

**(a)** The two fastest riders from the qualifying round shall race for first and second, and the third and fourth fastest riders from the qualifying round shall race for third and fourth.

***(b)** Should a rider fail to take the start of a final, his opponent is declared the winner. A rider failing to start the final for 1st and 2nd places shall be placed 2nd; a rider failing to start the final for 3rd and 4th places shall be placed 4th. If the reason for failing to ride is not accepted by the Chief Referee/Race Jury, the absent rider shall be disqualified and his place shall remain vacant.*

## **2J8. Equipment.**

**(a)** There shall be separate lap cards and a bell for each rider.

**(b)** A red disc shall be placed in the homestraight and a green disc in the backstraight exactly at the starting points of each rider. There shall be conspicuous markers 30 meters ahead of the starting point of each rider.

**(c)** A single green flag and a single red flag shall indicate the first kilometer of each rider respectively. A double green flag and a double red flag shall mark the last kilometer of each rider respectively. These discs and flags permit the starter to determine the location of the rider for the purpose of calling restarts.

**(d)** The blue band shall be made impractical for riding by the placement of sponges 50 cm by 8 cm by 8 cm in the turns at 5 meter intervals, 20 cm below the lower edge of the



measurement line [no penalty for riding on sponges, disqualification for riding below the sponges].

### **2J9. Starts.**

**(a)** The two riders shall be positioned to start on the inside of the track diametrically opposite each other. If the track has an integral number of half-laps to the kilometer, the start will be at the red lines in the center of the straights.

**(b)** The start shall be by gunshot or countdown clock. The starter and assistant starter shall be in the center of the track. The rider shall be held by starting blocks or an official at the start and shall be neither restrained nor pushed. If held by officials, the same two officials shall hold all riders except in the case of unavoidable circumstance. The referees located at each starting point shall insure that all riders start in exactly the same manner, with the front part of their front wheel directly over the starting line and the bicycle not pointed up or down the track. The officials shall indicate when the rider is ready for the start with a single raised flag.

**(c)** A false start shall be called by the starter within the first 30 meters should either rider move forward before the gun is fired or if either rider is pushed.

**(d)** Each rider is allowed only one reride for false starts or mishaps. Therefore, a rider is entitled to only two starts in any given round.

### **2J10. Mishaps.**

**(a) Qualifying round:** In the first half-lap, in the event of a mishap, recognized or otherwise, the race is stopped and restarted immediately. After the first half-lap the race shall not be stopped. A rider who suffers a recognized or unrecognized mishap shall be permitted to ride again at the end of the qualifying rounds (either alone or matched against another rider in the same situation). A rider may only be permitted to have two (2) starts in this round.

**(b) Final:** In the first half-lap, in the event of a mishap, recognized or otherwise, the race is stopped and restarted immediately. If a mishap recognized or unrecognized, occurs after the first half lap but before the last kilometer, the race



will be stopped and restarted with both riders positioned relative to the last half-lap lines they crossed; the race leader will be on the line and the other rider a distance back of the line equivalent to the gap in seconds, given by

$B = (G \times L) / (2 \times T)$  where:

B = Distance back of the half-lap line for the slower rider;

G = Gap in seconds between the time of the faster and slower rider at the last completed half-lap;

L = Length of one lap of the track;

T = Time of the slower rider in completing the last half-lap.

If either rider suffers a **recognized** or **unrecognized** mishap, in the last kilometer, the starter shall stop the race and the times at the preceding half-lap shall be used to decide the winner.

### **2J11. Finish.**

**(a) Final:** If one rider passes the other, the starter shall signal the end of the race.

**(b)** In all rounds, if neither rider catches the other, then a single gunshot shall be fired when the first rider finishes and another fired when the second rider finishes.

**(c)** If both riders have the same time at the finish, the riders shall be placed according to the faster lap time nearest the finish.

## **2K. Team Pursuit**

**2K1. Pursuit teams** are made up of two or more riders. The rules for a particular event must appear in the official race announcement and be explained to all participants before the start. The official race announcement must specify how many riders must finish and on which finisher the time is taken.

**2K2. Italian pursuit** is a race between teams of any number of riders over a specified distance. The teams are spaced at equal intervals around the track at the start. The leading rider of each team shall lead for one or two laps, as specified,



then pull off. The second rider shall then take the lead for the same number of laps and also stop. The same procedure shall be followed until there is only one rider on the track per team during the last one or two laps. The team whose last rider is farthest ahead as compared to the team's starting position, wins.

**2K3. Championship team pursuit matches**, treated below, shall have three or four riders per team and cover a distance of *3,000 or* 4,000 meters.

**2K4. Team.** *In events with four-rider teams, there* may be up to six riders entered for each team but a racing team of no more than four riders may compete in a given session. *In events with three-rider teams, four riders may be entered with only three competing in a session.*

**2K5. Timing** is taken from the front wheel of the third rider. Both teams will be timed at full laps throughout the race.

**2K6. Coach.** Only one person may indicate a team's position in relation to the other team. That person may occupy a position before or after the finish line, but shall not make any rash gestures of encouragement.

**2K7. Recovery Interval.** A team should not participate in more than two pursuit matches on the same day except in unavoidable circumstances as determined by the Chief Referee. A minimum of two hours should be allowed between rides.

**2K8.** The **organization** of various rounds in team pursuit is the same as for individual pursuit.

**2K9.** The **equipment** used for team pursuit shall be the same as for individual pursuit.

**2K10. Start.**

**(a)** In the qualifying round teams shall be started one at a time except in extraordinary circumstances.

**(b)** The two teams shall be positioned to start on the inside of the track diametrically opposite each other. If the track has an integral number of half-laps to the kilometer, the start will be at the red lines in the center of the straights. After the qualifying round, the team with the faster time in the



preceding round shall be started so as to finish in the home straight.

**(c)** Each team may choose to line up for the start in either of two ways:

**(1)** All riders on the line with one meter between them or;

**(2)** Only the first rider on the line and the others at a 45 degree angle back of the first rider with one meter between them.

**(d)** The start shall be by gunshot or countdown clock. The starter and assistant starter shall be in the center of the track. The teams shall be held by officials and neither restrained nor pushed. Whenever possible the rider placed in the sprinters lane shall be held by a starting block. The same officials shall hold all riders except in the case of unavoidable circumstances. The officials located at each starting point shall insure that all riders are lined up properly at the start and that the front part of the front wheel of the first rider is directly over the starting line and that no other rider is ahead of the first. All bicycles must be lined up straight and not pointed up or down the track.

**(e)** A false start shall be signaled within the first 30 meters if any rider moves forward before the gun is fired or is pushed, or if any rider other than the one on the inside takes the lead before the 30 meter mark.

**(f)** Each team is allowed only one reride for false starts.

### **2K11. Mishaps.**

**(a)** The officials must immediately determine the cause of any stoppage and whether or not a legitimate mishap has occurred.

**(b)** In each round, including the final, only one new start may be permitted as a result of a mishap. Therefore, a team is entitled to only two starts in a given round.

**(c) Qualifying Round.** During the first half-lap, if any team suffers a mishap (recognized or not), the race shall be stopped and restarted immediately.



**Four-person team:** If a mishap occurs after the first half-lap and only one rider is involved, the team may decide either to stop or continue to ride one person short. If the team decides to stop, they must make their intention known within one lap after the mishap. If the team continues to ride and finishes one rider short, the resulting time will be used to place them in the next round. If more than one rider on a team has a mishap, the team shall stop and ride again at the end of the qualifying round.

**Three person team:** *If a rider has a mishap the team shall stop and ride again at the end of the qualifying round.*

*If a mishap leads to a restart, in the subsequent ride no allowance is made for mishaps – a team must continue with at least 3 riders or be disqualified.*

**(d) Final Rounds.** *In the event of a mishap in the first half-lap, the race shall be stopped and restarted. If the team suffers a further mishap during its subsequent ride, it shall be eliminated. After the first half-lap no mishap will be taken into consideration. The team shall continue if they still have three riders on the track; otherwise the starter shall stop the race and the other team shall be declared the winner.*

## **2K12. Finish.**

**(a)** In the **qualifying round**, where two teams are on the track at the same time, if one team catches the other, both teams shall continue and record a time for the distance.

**(b)** In the **final**, if one team catches the other, the starter shall stop the race. A team (with at least three members together) is considered to have caught another team when it is within one meter of the other.

**(c)** In all rounds, if one team does not catch the other, then a single gunshot shall be fired when the first team finishes the specified distance and another shot when the second team finishes. The team is considered to have finished when the third rider crosses the line.

**(d)** If both teams have the same time at the finish, the teams shall be placed according to the faster lap times nearest the



finish. Three riders must complete the distance or the team cannot be classified.

*(e) Should a team fail to take the start of a final, the opponent is declared the winner. A team failing to start the final for 1st and 2nd places shall be placed 2nd; a team failing to start the final for 3rd and 4th places shall be placed 4th. If the reason for failing to ride is not accepted by the Chief Referee/Race Jury, the absent team shall be disqualified and the place shall remain vacant.*

**2K13. No Pushing.** The members of a team shall not be allowed to push one another [disqualification in the qualifying round and relegation to the next lower place in subsequent rounds].

## **2L. Team Sprint**

**2L1. Team Sprint** is a race run by two teams of riders, each of whom shall lead for one lap. The number of riders per team (and total laps) may be specified as either three or two; generally it will be three for men and two for women. The event shall be organized into qualifying heats leading to a final. The qualifying heats select the four best teams on the basis of their times. In the finals, the teams with the two best times ride off for first and second and the other two teams ride off for third and fourth. In three lap events there may be four riders entered for each team, but no more than three of those riders may compete in a given round.

### **2L2. Starts**

**(a)** In the finals, the team with the best time shall start in the home straight.

**(b)** The composition of a team may be modified from one round to another but an incomplete team (less than one rider per lap) may not start.

**(c)** The race shall be stopped within the first half-lap for any of the following reasons: if any member of a team starts before the pistol shot a false start shall be called (each team



is allowed only one (1) false start), a failure of the electronic timing system, or a failure of the starting blocks.

*(d) The riders of each team shall start either side by side or staggered at an angle of 45° behind the start line. The lateral distance between riders shall be equal and between 1.5 and 2 meters.*

### **2L3. Successive Pulls**

**(a)** The leading rider shall move toward the outside of the track after one lap and then drop back and leave the track without hindering the other team.

**(b)** In two lap races the second rider shall complete the last lap alone; in three lap races the rider that was in second position shall lead the following lap and then shall drop out in the same manner.

**(c)** In three lap races the third rider shall complete the last lap alone.

**(d)** The lead rider must relinquish the lead no more than 15 meters before or after the end of the lap that rider is to lead. (A rider relinquishes the lead by moving up the track and out of the way of the next rider by at least 1 meter.)

**(e)** No rider may push or pull another rider.

[Relegation to last place for violation of any of these rules.]

### **2L4. Mishaps:**

**(a)** Qualifying rounds:

In the event of a mishap, the team may restart (once only) at the end of the qualifying round, whether or not the accident is recognized. In the event that a second mishap occurs during the second attempt, the team shall be eliminated. Any team which may have been hindered by a mishap to its opponents may, by decision of the officials, be granted a restart at the end of the qualifying rounds.

**(b)** Finals:

In the event of a mishap (whether or not recognized), the team involved shall be granted a restart. If the team suffers a further mishap (whether or not recognized) during its subsequent ride, it shall be relegated.



**2L5. Finish.** The team whose final rider crosses the line first shall be the winner. In case of a tie, the team with the best time on the final lap shall win. All timings are based on the lead rider.

*Should a team fail to take the start of a final, the opponent is declared the winner. A team failing to start the final for 1st and 2nd places shall be placed 2nd; a team failing to start the final for 3rd and 4th places shall be placed 4th. If the reason for failing to ride is not accepted by the Chief Referee/Race Jury, the absent team shall be disqualified and the place shall remain vacant.*

## **2M. Points Race**

**2M1.** A **points race** is a rolling start scratch race in which sprints for points are held on certain laps as designated by the organizer, usually every five laps. In Championship events the sprint interval shall be 10 laps on tracks 250m or shorter; on longer tracks the interval shall be the number of laps closest to 2km. *For all championship points races, if the specified distance for the event cannot be divided evenly by the sprint interval, the distance should be modified slightly so that the number of laps between sprints is the same throughout the race.* In each sprint, the first four riders shall normally be awarded points in order of finish as follows: 5 points, 3 points, 2 points, 1 point. Any rider who gains a lap on the main field will receive 20 points. Any rider who loses a lap to the main field will lose 20 points.

**2M2.** The **main group** is the largest group on the track. If two or more groups are the same size, the leading group shall be the main group.

### **2M3. Gaining Laps.**

**(a)** A rider shall be considered to have lapped the main group upon reaching a position to take shelter behind the main group. (A rider or group of riders shall be considered to have taken shelter behind the main group when the distance



between the last rider in the main group and the first rider of the overtaking group is less than 5 meters or 16 feet.)

**(b)** Riders who break away continue to score points until they have lapped the main group. Once they have lapped the main group, they must sprint with this group to score additional points, even if they catch the group during a sprint lap.

**(c)** If the riders are strung out so that no main group exists, the chief referee shall determine when a rider or group of riders has passed enough riders to be credited with having gained a lap.

**(d)** Riders who lose contact with the field, and are then caught by the leaders, may not lead [disqualification]. Riders attempting to gain a lap may not accept assistance from riders who have lost contact with the back of the field. Riders attempting to gain a lap may work together, but no sacrifice of a rider's position to the advantage of another rider shall be allowed [loss of points or laps that have been illegally gained].

#### **2M4. Losing Laps.**

**(a)** Riders who lose laps may sprint for points only after being absorbed by the main group prior to the beginning of the sprint lap. A rider may be considered to be absorbed when caught by the lead rider in the main group. Riders may win points regardless of how many laps they have lost.

**(b)** A rider who gains a lap and then loses contact does not lose the lap until absorbed by the main group.

**(c)** Riders who fall two or more laps behind and are considered to be out of contention may be withdrawn at the discretion of the Chief Referee.

#### **2M5. Free Laps.**

**(a)** In case of mishap, the rider(s) involved must proceed to the official repair pit (if one is established) and those involved shall be given one or more free laps totaling nearest to 1300 meters per mishap. Riders returning to the race must join at the back of the group they were with.

**(b)** Riders taking free laps may not return to the track in the final kilometer.



**(c)** To be eligible to score points in a sprint following a rider's mishap, the rider must have rejoined the group they were previously a part of before they start the sprint lap.

#### **2M6. Finish.**

**(a)** A points race ends when the leader completes the required distance. All other riders will finish on the same lap as the leader. Riders who have mishaps and are prevented from returning to the race by 2M5(b) will retain their points for the final classification. Other riders who fail to complete the race shall not be placed.

**(b)** When riders are tied on points, the order of finish in the final sprint shall be used to break the tie. Tied riders who cannot be placed in the final sprint are placed according to the number of first places in sprints; if still tied then the number of second places shall be used.

**2M7. Stoppage.** If rain or any other circumstance forces the race to be stopped after two-thirds of the distance has been covered, the results shall be final at the point of stoppage. Otherwise, the race shall be rerun according to the instructions of the Chief Referee.

## **2N. Madison**

**2N1.** A **Madison** is a points race between teams of two or three riders who relay each other for a specified distance or time. In no case may more than two members of a team race at the same time.

**2N2. Sprints for points** shall be held in the same manner as a points race. In Championship Madisons, sprints will occur every 5 Km. The organizer may specify different points allocations provided that he informs the officials in writing in advance of the race.

**2N3. Gaining and losing laps** by teams in a Madison race are determined in the same way as for riders in a points race.

**2N4. Final placings** are determined by number of laps completed and secondarily by points earned in sprints. Ties



between teams with the same number of laps and points are broken in the same way as in points races.

**2N5.** At the **start** of the race, one rider from each team will be on the line and the other rider(s) will be on relief. A rolling start will be used.

**2N6. Relieving Partners.**

**(a)** A rider entering the track from the blue band shall do so on the homestrait or backstraight and must not interfere with riders already on the track. A rider leaving the track should stop on the blue band in one of the straights, but never on turns.

**(b)** In order to make a change from racing rider to relief rider, a rider must draw even with the teammate. The relay may be made by touching, pushing, pulling, or by merely drawing even with the partner. Handslings may be allowed if so specified by the Chief Referee.

**(c)** A relay without the partners drawing even (a wireless pickup) may result in a team being penalized a lap.

**(d)** In relieving, the members of a team must not interfere with other competitors. The relieved rider must stay on the inside of the track or continue in a straight line from wherever the exchange was made until all other riders in that group have passed safely. When the track is clear, the relieved rider may move up the track and proceed slowly until time for the next exchange. If there are special regulations on where the riders must stay, they must be explained clearly to the riders before the race.

**2N7. Mishaps.** Should one of the riders suffer a mishap, his teammate shall immediately take the team position and continue to race without relief until his teammate returns. If both riders suffer mishaps, the team shall be entitled to free laps equal to the number of laps nearest 1000 meters. On returning to the race, a member of the team shall resume the position the team occupied before the mishap. Teams taking free laps may not return to the track in the final kilometer; a team entitled to free laps at that point shall be placed



according to the laps and points held at the time of the mishap.

### **2N8. Reteaming.**

**(a)** A rider who loses a partner through retirement or mishap may be teamed with another rider who has lost a partner. Such reteaming shall be done at the discretion of the Chief Referee.

**(b)** In combining the remnants of two teams, the lower lap count and points score of the two teams shall be used. Should the reconstructed team be tied with another team, they shall be placed behind that team.

**2N9. Finish.** A double gunshot is fired when the first rider completes the specified distance or when the specified time has elapsed. In the latter case, the final sprint occurs on the lap after the double gunshot.

## **20. Omnium**

**201.** An **omnium** is a set of races in which riders compete for points in each event and final placings are determined by total points in all events. Different numbers of points may be given in different events. The scoring scheme shall be specified in the official race announcement. In National Championship omniums, the points awarded in each event shall be 7-5-3-2-1 for first through fifth places except for events that are International-style omniums (see rule 203).

**202.** In case of a **tie on total points**, the tie will be broken in favor of the rider who has:

**(a)** The most first place finishes or, if still tied, the most second place finishes, etc., or if still tied;

**(b)** The highest placing in the last race, or the race nearest the last race of the omnium in which at least one of the tied riders placed.

**203. International-style Omnium:** this is a different event from conventional omniums, with different scoring, tie-breaking, and the requirement that riders must compete in all



events. *All events are held on a single day.* The following rules apply:

- (a)** The default events to be held are (in the order listed):
1. 200m time trial with flying start,
  2. Scratch race (distance equal to the number of laps closest to 5km)
  3. Individual pursuit (3000 meters - 2000 meters for junior - without finals, riders seeded from the overall ranking after the scratch race)
  4. Points race (distance closest to 15km with 6 sprints *for men; 10km with 4 sprints for women*)
  5. 1000m/*500m* time trial *for men and women respectively* (riders seeded from the overall ranking after the points race).

**(b)** Whenever possible, there shall be an interval of at least 30 minutes between two events.

**(c)** The pursuit and 1000m/*500m* time trial should be done with two riders on the track at once if possible.

**(d)** If the number of riders exceeds the maximum number of riders permitted on the track in mass start events, there are two alternate methods: (1) after the 200m time trial, eliminate all riders whose place exceeds the field limit; (2) run heats for the mass start events.

**(e)** Any rider failing to attempt to start in one of the events shall not be allowed to take part in the subsequent events but shall be considered to have abandoned the competition. He shall therefore figure last in the final classification with the provision "DNF" (did not finish).

**(f)** Ranking:

- (1) A full result shall be produced for each event.
- (2) The winner of each event will be awarded 1 point, the second place rider 2 points, and so on.
- (3) If heats are run in the mass start events, then those riders who do not qualify for the finals will receive points based on their placing in the heats, with the highest placed non-qualifier in each heat



receiving 1 more point than the number of finalists, the second highest non-qualifiers 2 points more than the number of finalists and so on.

(4) A cumulative points total obtained in each event shall be updated in increasing order after each event. The winner shall be the rider who has obtained the lowest point total.

(5) In the event of a tie, the best rider shall be determined by the lowest cumulative time in the time trial events.



## **Chapter 3**

# **Road Racing**



### 3. Road Racing

#### 3A. Road Course

**3A1.** A road course may be from place to place, around a circuit, out and back, or any combination of these. The course shall not cross itself; there must be no chance that riders may have to cut through other groups of riders.

**3A2. Multiple Fields.** If more than one massed start race is to be on the course simultaneously, starting intervals should be chosen such that different groups will not overlap. If overlapping cannot be avoided, the races should not be placed on the course simultaneously. *If these conditions are not met, the Chief Referee may change the schedule or cancel some or all of the events.*

**3A3.** The **start and finish** of a road race shall be situated so as to cause the least possible inconvenience to other users of the road.

**3A4. Feeding stations and repair pits** shall be located at points wide enough to allow passage of riders with one clear lane at all times. If possible, they should be situated on an uphill stretch with a wide shoulder. Feeding stations should be along the right side of the roadway unless the course is closed to traffic and it is not practical to use the right side.

**3A5. Markers.** A conspicuous marker shall denote the final kilometer. A white flag shall mark the point 200 meters from the finish.

**3A6.** The **finishing area** should be at least eight meters wide and be adequately protected so as to prevent spectators from running into the street. The last 200 meters should be free of turns and curves.

**3A7.** The **finish line** shall be perpendicular to the racecourse. For any championship event it shall be a black line of uniform width between 4 and 6 cm painted in the middle of a 72 cm wide white stripe. Photofinish equipment must be aimed along the leading edge of the black line.

**3A8.** The **organizer** shall insure that feeding stations are correctly located, that police and marshal facilities have been



established to insure the safety of the riders, and that preparations have been made for crowd control at the finish. If these conditions are not met, the Chief Referee may cancel the race.

**3A9. Category A events.** The organizer shall do the following in Category A events. Organizers are encouraged to do them for other road races.

**(a)** Provide a precise course map indicating distances to be covered;

**(b)** Provide a finish area that includes the following: a finish line that meets the championship specification, fencing on each side of the finish line, and a banner above the finish line bearing the word "Finish";

**(c)** Provide a covered podium for the officials and a public address system at the finish line;

**(d)** Provide photo-finish equipment at the finish line that supplies continuous, frameless finish order for massed start events or an electronic timing system for time trials;

**(e)** Provide a results room in a quiet location near the finish area, for use by the officials;

**(f)** Arrange for inspection of the course by the organizer's staff and at least one official within one day of the event and preferably on the same day.

**(g)** Provide at least two body numbers for competitors in mass start events; frame numbers are recommended.

## **3B. Riding Conduct**

**3B1. Center Line.** If a course is not closed to traffic, all competitors must keep to the right of the center line or enforcement line, but may pass on either side of another rider [warning for accidental crossing of the center line with no advance in position; relegation or disqualification for advancing position; 10 day suspension for a flagrantly dangerous attack].

**3B2. Rules of the Road.** Riders shall, of their own responsibility, conform to all traffic regulations in force in the



area where the race is held [relegation or disqualification and possible 10 day suspension].

**3B3. Road Closure.** It is forbidden to cross a closed railroad crossing or any other road closure [disqualification]. Should the lead rider(s) be stopped by a temporary road closure, the Chief Referee shall neutralize the race and allow the riders to restart at the same time intervals as their arrival at the closure. Should the lead rider(s) get through before the closure or should circumstances not permit neutralization, the closure shall be considered an unforeseeable incident and no compensation shall be allowed.

**3B4.** The responsibility of **keeping on the prescribed course** rests with the rider. A rider may not leave the prescribed course unless ordered to do so by public authorities or a race official [disqualification].

**3B5. Taking pace** or assistance from any outside means is forbidden, including holding on to a motor vehicle or taking pace from riders in a different race that is concurrently on the same course [relegation or disqualification].

**3B6.** Competitors who suffer a **mishap** may be assisted in remounting and may be pushed up to 10 meters [relegation or disqualify for excessive pushing].

**3B7.** Riders are permitted to start with **feeding bottles** or such refreshments as they wish to carry, but glass containers are strictly prohibited [disqualification].

**3B8. Support.** When not otherwise prohibited, competitors may exchange food and drink among themselves. Tires, tools, pumps, wheels, and bicycles may be exchanged only among members of the same team and a rider may not sacrifice himself for another rider unless on the same team. Such items may also be handed from a person on foot, but not directly from a moving vehicle, except in those circumstances designated by the Chief Referee [relegation or disqualification].

**3B9. Feeding.** The passing of food or refreshments to competitors shall be at the discretion of the Chief Referee. Riders may not discard materials that are not biodegradable;



they may pass or throw such material to support personnel in places far from any bystanders [relegation or disqualification for littering or unauthorized feeding].

**3B10. Foul Riding.** A rider near the edge of a road who leaves a gap sufficient for an opponent to pass may not suddenly close the gap upon being overtaken [relegation or disqualification].

**3B11.** All Category "A" and "B" road races will use the UCI penalties and **fine schedule** for all "other events."

(Organizers are encouraged to develop technical guides utilizing the penalties and fines in the UCI regulations)

### **3C. Individual Road Race**

**3C1.** If a **circuit course** is used for an individual road race, the distance should be at least 5 km per lap.

**3C2. Individual road races** shall be massed start races, in which all riders start from the same mark, or handicap races, in which starting positions are assigned in accordance with past performance so as to give all riders an equal chance at winning.

**3C3. A lapped rider** or one who has fallen too far behind and is considered to be out of contention may be called off the course by the Chief Referee. Riders on different laps may not give or receive pace from one another. A lapped rider must not interfere in any prime sprint or finishing sprint and must ride sufficient laps at the end so as to cover the entire distance in order to qualify for a prize.

#### **3C4. Caravan.**

**(a)** Only officially authorized vehicles may follow races on the road and each such vehicle shall bear distinctive identification, visible from both front and rear. The composition and structure of the race caravan must be approved by the Chief Referee and all vehicles shall operate under the officials' control [failure to follow instructions or actions detrimental to the race may result in penalties against riders, personnel of the support vehicle, or both].



**(b)** Team cars and neutral service vehicles should be 1.6 meters in height or less, with windows that are not opaque. If non-complying vehicles are allowed in the caravan, the Chief Referee may change their position based on vehicle characteristics.

**(c)** In stage races, caravan order is determined by individual general classification when it is available. In omniums individual overall point standings are used.

**(d)** For single-day events, and for stage races and omniums when individual classification is not available, the following applies:

**(1)** If the race is part of a point series, caravan order will be determined by current individual point standings. Teams with no individual points will be placed after the teams with points by drawing lots. Teams with points that are not represented at a mandatory managers meeting will be treated as though they had no points.

**(2)** For races that are not part of a points series, caravan order is determined by drawing lots. Teams that are not represented at a mandatory managers meeting will not be included in this drawing; they will be placed after the other teams, with their order determined by a second drawing.

**(3)** The technical guide should include the details about caravan order and any managers meetings. The guide may specify an alternate method of determining the order of cars.

**(e)** When drawing by lot, team names are drawn randomly, with the first chosen being first position etc.

**(f)** Each official in the caravan shall submit to the Chief Referee, at the end of the race, a written report detailing observed infractions of rules.

**(g)** The organizer shall appoint a technical director to coordinate technical support and shall provide a sag wagon.

**(h)** Drivers of support vehicles shall keep to the right of the road and shall follow the rules of the road. Should a support



vehicle need to stop, it shall always pull off the road on the right side.

**(i)** Riders may be assisted only at standstill at the rear of the group, regardless of the rider's position in the race. No rider may be assisted at the front of a group [relegation or disqualification].

**(j)** Riders may accept help from third parties in effecting repairs and may also, should their bicycle be damaged by other than by a puncture, borrow the bicycle of any cyclist encountered provided that the borrowed bicycle meets USA Cycling standards.

**(k)** Caravan vehicles may pass a referee's vehicle only with the permission of the referee.

**(l)** In the case of a breakaway, a support vehicle may drop in between the breakaway riders and the main group only with the permission of a referee.

### **3C5. Feeding.**

**(a)** Riders may be supplied with food or drink in either of two ways, as planned jointly by the organizer and Chief Referee:

**(1)** In specified feed zones by hand-ups from the organizer's staff or the rider's support staff;

**(2)** From support vehicles during the race.

Feeding will normally begin 50 km from the start.

This may be modified depending on the nature of the course and the weather. Feeding shall be authorized thereafter except for the last 20 km.

**(b)** When a referee grants permission to feed from cars, the procedure is for riders to slowly move to a position even with their team car to receive food and drink. The team car must be positioned behind the referee's car unless the group contains 15 riders or less; in that case, with permission of a referee, the team car may move up to the rear of the group to feed. No supplies may be provided or sought from a vehicle during a hill climb or on dangerous bends or descents.

**(c)** Any riders accepting food or drink from spectators provided that this is not an organized service shall do so at



their own risk. The pilfering of supplies from another rider shall be severely punished [disqualification].

**3C6. Category A races.** The organizer should do the following in Category A races and is encouraged to do them for other road races:

- (a)** Provide at least two neutral support vehicles, at the service of all riders. One such vehicle shall drive ahead of the field to take care of riders who break away while the other shall follow behind the field.
- (b)** Stop all traffic at the finish line and along the course as the riders pass.
- (c)** Provide official cars equipped with opening roofs and radio transceivers for the race officials.
- (d)** Provide technical support vehicles with radio receivers.
- (e)** Provide rider feeding supplies for stage races.

### **3D. Criterium**

**3D1.** A criterium is a **circuit race** held on a small course entirely closed to traffic. The length of the course is between 800 m and 5 km. The minimum width throughout the course should be 7 m.

**3D2.** Riders may only ride in a **forward direction** on the course but may dismount and run backward to a repair pit when it is safe to do so [warning or free lap denied if a dangerous situation was created].

**3D3.** The following are alternative methods for handling lapped riders in criteriums (i.e. riders who have been caught by the lead rider(s) in the race). The method chosen by the organizer with the Chief Referee must be clearly explained to the riders prior to the start of the race.

**(a)** A rider who falls so far behind as to be considered out of contention may be removed from the race by the Chief Referee.

**(b)** Alternatively, lapped riders may be permitted to remain in the race and all will finish on the same lap as the leaders. At the finish, these riders will be placed according to the



number of the laps they are down and then their position in the finish.

**3D4. Riders on different laps** may work with each other except that no rider may drop back to assist a rider who has broken away from the field [disqualification for accepting such assistance].

**3D5. Free Lap Rule.** Riders shall normally cover the distance of the race regardless of mishaps and must make up any distance lost on their own ability unless a free lap is granted for mishaps. A free lap may be granted for each mishap subject to the following rules unless the official race announcement states that no free laps will be allowed. On courses shorter than 1 km (.6 mile), two free laps shall be allowed for a given mishap.

**(a)** Bicycle inspection and repairs must be made in an official repair pit. If announced in advance by the Chief Referee, riders are permitted to cut the course to get to a pit, but only while the free lap rule is in effect. Either an official following vehicle shall transport riders to a single repair pit, normally near the start/finish line, or riders must proceed to a repair pit in accordance with Rule 3D2. If no following vehicle is used, there should be repair pits at intervals of 1 km around the course.

**(b)** There must be a referee stationed in each repair pit to determine if the mishap was a legitimate one and if the rider is entitled to a free lap. The referee must keep track of all riders who are granted free laps and submit a written report to the Chief Referee at the end of the race.

**(c)** A rider who is granted a free lap must return to the race in the position held at the time of the mishap. A rider who was in a group shall return at the rear of the same group the next time around. A rider returning to the race after a free lap shall be ineligible for sprint prizes for one lap thereafter.

**(d)** There will be no free laps granted in the last 8 km of a race. A rider who is ineligible for a free lap must make up any lost ground.



**3D6. Feeding** *is not permitted unless specifically authorized by the Chief Referee.*

**3D7. Primes** are sprints within a race. They may be for the lead riders or any group or field of riders. A bell shall be sounded on the lap preceding the prime sprint at the appropriate line for that prime sprint. The line used for prime sprints need not be the same as the start or finish line. Primes may be either predetermined for certain laps or spontaneously designated under the supervision of the Chief Referee. All primes won shall be awarded to riders even if they withdraw from the race. Lapped riders are not eligible for primes except in the following situation: when a breakaway has lapped the main field, riders in the main field and the breakaway riders are then both eligible for primes. When primes are announced for a given group, only riders in that group or behind it at the beginning of the prime lap are eligible.

**3D8. Field finish option.** If two or more riders have lapped, or are about to lap, a substantial group of riders, the Chief Referee may direct all lapped riders to sprint early, usually two to four laps before the end of the race, then retire. The decision to do this shall be communicated to the riders several laps in advance of the sprint. No continuing rider may take pace from a rider who has finished [disqualification or relegation for both riders].

### **3E. Individual Time Trial**

**3E1.** Courses may be out-and-back, around a circuit, or one way. Only out-and-back and circuit courses may be used for record purposes. A one-time out-and-back course or a circuit large enough for a single lap is ideal.

**3E2. Road bicycles** shall be used. Bicycles with a front hand brake and fixed wheel may also be used.

**3E3. Starting order** may be chosen by random selection, by numeric order, or by seeding (normally fastest last).



**3E4. Starting times** shall be at equal intervals, normally one minute. The start sheet with starting order and appointed starting times should be available for riders' perusal at least one hour before the start.

**3E5. Start.**

**(a)** Each rider shall report to the starter at least three minutes before his or her scheduled starting time and shall start at the scheduled time. If a rider appears later than the appointed starting time, the start will be allowed only if it does not interfere with the riders starting on schedule. If it does interfere, the rider may be further delayed. In case of a late start, the appointed time shall be used in computing the results.

**(b)** The rider shall be held by an official at the start, but shall neither be restrained nor pushed. No restarts are permitted.

**3E6. Rider Conduct.**

**(a)** On an out-and-back course, riders shall stay to the right of the centerline at all times [disqualification].

**(b)** No rider shall take pace behind another rider closer than 25 meters (80 feet) ahead or 2 meters (7 feet) to the side. [A rider who is observed taking pace shall receive a time penalty as specified in Table 2]. *A rider may also be disqualified for extended and/or repeated pacing.*

**(c)** No two riders may ride abreast other than when attempting to pass and such attempts shall not be maintained beyond a distance of 500 meters. An attempt to pass may be repeated an unlimited number of times but each time a challenging rider fails in his attempt, he shall drop back to 25 meters behind the challenged rider before renewing his attempt.

**3E7. Support Vehicles.**

**(a)** Support vehicles must be authorized and under the control of the Chief Referee to be on the course (unauthorized vehicles may result in penalties, including disqualification of the rider). A bullhorn may be used to communicate with the rider. Support vehicles shall at all times remain at least 10



meters behind the rider, except when the rider has a foot on the ground. A support vehicle may not take a position between two riders unless there is a distance of at least 50 meters between them. Should this distance diminish, the vehicle supporting the leading rider shall immediately drop back behind the follower.

**(b)** No attendant may under any circumstance lean or hold any piece of replacement equipment out of a vehicle.

**(c)** No rider may be handed supplies during a time trial [disqualification].

### **3F. Team Time Trial**

**3F1.** Teams may be made up of two or more riders. The distance, timing basis, and number of riders who are required to finish must be specified in the official race announcement. Times may be based on any specified finishing position or on the sum of the times of any specified finishers.

#### **3F2. Course.**

**(a)** Courses may be out-and-back, around a circuit, or one way. Only out-and-back courses may be used for record purposes. A one-time out-and-back course or a circuit large enough for a single lap is ideal.

**(b)** The recommended minimum roadway width is 12 meters of an out-and-back course; otherwise a minimum of 8 meters is permitted. A warming-up area at least 2 km in length adjacent to the starting area is recommended. For out-and-back courses, a closed road is ideal; for other courses, only closed roads or roads with very little traffic should be used.

**(c)** The course need not be entirely flat, but any hills should be short and not steep. There should be no sharp turns or other surface features which have the effect of breaking up the teams;

**(d)** The turnaround point for an out-and-back course should be at a place where the roadway is sufficiently wide to permit the riders and any following vehicles to turn smoothly.

**3F3.** Only **road bicycles** shall be used.



**3F4.** The **starting interval** between teams will normally be at least two minutes, but may be increased according to the course.

**3F5. Starting order** may be chosen by random selection, by numeric order, or by seeding (fastest last).

**3F6. Start.**

**(a)** Each team shall report to the starter at least three minutes before their scheduled starting time and shall start at the scheduled time. If a team appears later than the appointed starting time, the start shall be allowed only if it does not interfere with other teams starting on schedule. If it does interfere, the team may be further delayed. In case of a late start, the appointed time shall be used in computing results.

**(b)** The riders from each team shall line up side by side at the start. All riders shall be held by officials at the start and shall neither be restrained nor pushed. When there are too few holders, all riders must start with one foot on the ground. All teams must start in the same manner. No restarts shall be permitted for any reason.

**3F7. In championship events,** teams shall consist of four riders and the team time is the time of the third rider. Thus, at least three riders must finish.

**3F8. Teammates** on different laps may not work together [entire team disqualified].

**3F9.** All **pushing** of riders is forbidden, even among teammates. Such pushing will result in the entire team being disqualified.

**3F10. No team shall take pace** behind another team closer than 25 meters (80 feet) ahead, or 2 meters (7 feet) to the side [time penalties in Table 2].

**3F11.** The **exchange** of food, drink, minor repair items, help with repairs and exchange of wheels or bicycles shall be permitted solely among members of the same team.

**3F12. Support Vehicles**

**(a)** Each team may be followed by a motor vehicle having no more than four people aboard; a driver and possibly a referee



in the front seat and possibly a coach and a mechanic in back. The vehicle may carry spare wheels, repair materials, and bicycles ready for use in case of a mishap.

**(b)** Support vehicles shall not be allowed to drive in front of or beside its team but must remain at least 10 meters behind the third rider and must not pass the fourth rider until there is a 75 meter gap between the third and fourth riders, or until the referee decides that it is safe.

### **3G. Track Events on the Road**

Track events may also be run on the road. In such events the appropriate track rules shall apply, as interpreted by the Chief Referee.



**TABLE 2. Time Penalties for Time Trials**

The penalties for taking pace in time trial events are listed below in both metric and English units. These penalties, in seconds, are based on the estimated speed and distance over which the infraction occurred. *Penalties may be extrapolated for distances or speeds beyond what are shown in the table.*

<b>Speed</b> km/h	<b>Distance (meters)</b>									
	<b>100</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>600</b>	<b>700</b>	<b>800</b>	<b>900</b>	<b>1000</b>
<b>30</b>	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	7	7	8
<b>31</b>	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>32</b>	1	2	3	3	4	6	7	7	9	11
<b>33</b>	1	2	3	3	5	6	7	8	10	12
<b>34</b>	1	2	3	4	5	7	8	9	11	13
<b>35</b>	1	2	3	4	5	7	8	9	12	14
<b>36</b>	1	3	4	4	6	8	9	10	13	15
<b>37</b>	1	3	4	5	6	8	9	11	14	17
<b>38</b>	1	3	4	5	7	9	10	12	15	19
<b>39</b>	2	3	4	5	7	9	12	14	17	21
<b>40</b>	2	3	4	5	7	10	13	15	19	23
<b>41</b>	2	4	5	6	8	11	14	16	20	25
<b>42</b>	2	4	5	6	8	11	15	17	22	27
<b>43</b>	2	4	5	7	9	12	16	19	24	29
<b>44</b>	2	4	6	7	9	12	17	21	28	31
<b>45</b>	2	4	6	8	10	13	19	23	28	34
<b>46</b>	2	5	6	8	11	14	19	24	30	36
<b>47</b>	2	5	7	9	12	15	20	25	32	38
<b>48</b>	2	5	7	9	12	16	21	27	34	40
<b>49</b>	3	5	7	9	13	17	23	29	36	43
<b>50</b>	3	5	7	10	14	19	25	31	39	46
<b>51</b>	3	5	8	10	15	20	27	33	42	49
<b>52</b>	3	6	8	11	16	21	29	36	45	52
<b>53</b>	3	6	8	12	17	23	31	39	48	56
<b>54</b>	3	6	9	13	18	25	33	42	51	60
<b>55</b>	4	6	9	14	20	27	36	45	55	64
<b>56</b>	4	6	9	15	21	29	38	47	58	68
<b>57</b>	4	6	10	16	22	31	40	49	61	72
<b>58</b>	4	7	10	17	24	33	42	52	65	77
<b>59</b>	5	7	11	18	26	35	46	56	69	82
<b>60</b>	5	7	12	19	28	39	49	61	75	90



<b>Speed</b> mph	<b>Distance (yards)</b>									
	<b>100</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>600</b>	<b>700</b>	<b>800</b>	<b>900</b>	<b>1000</b>
<b>20</b>	1	2	3	3	4	6	7	7	9	11
<b>21</b>	1	2	3	4	5	7	8	9	11	13
<b>22</b>	1	2	4	4	5	7	8	9	12	14
<b>23</b>	1	3	4	5	6	8	9	11	14	17
<b>24</b>	1	3	4	5	7	9	10	12	15	19
<b>25</b>	2	3	5	5	7	10	13	15	19	23
<b>26</b>	2	4	5	6	8	11	15	17	22	27
<b>27</b>	2	4	6	7	9	12	16	19	24	29
<b>28</b>	2	4	6	8	10	13	18	23	28	34
<b>29</b>	2	5	7	8	11	14	19	24	30	36
<b>30</b>	2	5	7	9	12	16	21	27	34	40
<b>31</b>	3	5	8	10	14	19	25	31	39	46
<b>32</b>	3	5	8	10	15	20	27	33	42	49
<b>33</b>	3	6	9	12	17	23	31	38	48	56
<b>34</b>	3	6	9	13	18	25	33	42	51	60
<b>35</b>	4	6	10	15	21	29	38	46	58	68
<b>36</b>	4	7	11	17	24	33	42	49	65	77
<b>37</b>	5	7	12	18	26	35	46	52	69	82
<b>38</b>	5	7	14	19	28	38	49	56	75	90
<b>39</b>	6	8	15	20	30	42	53	61	80	95
<b>40</b>	6	8	16	22	32	46	58	67	84	99



## **Chapter 4**

# **Stage Racing**



## 4. Stage Racing

### 4A. Composition

**4A1.** A **stage race** is an event with a common entry, run on consecutive days, comprising a sequence of road races (i.e. individual road races, time trials, criteriums), in which the overall results are determined by cumulative time or points. Riders must successfully complete each stage in order to be eligible for the next one. In stage races by time, the sum of the riders' times for each stage determines the final results. In stage races by points, the sum of the riders' points for each stage determines the final results. Stage races shall be conducted in accordance with General Racing and Road Racing rules as modified by specific exceptions given below. The organizers, under the supervision of the Chief Referee, shall prepare a complete set of race regulations (race bible) that specify how each stage will be conducted.

**4A2.** The race regulations shall specify the **maximum number of riders** per team and may specify a minimum number of riders in order for the team to start. Only one team may be entered in a stage race by any given club.

### 4B. Duration and Distance

**4B1.** The **maximum duration** is ten days of racing, except that National Tours may have up to twenty days of racing. At least one rest day is required if there are ten or more days of racing. Rest days are not included in the count of competition days and may not be used for transportation of riders.

**4B2.** A **prologue individual time trial** may be conducted and is included in the count of competition days. The results are used in determining individual general classification.

**4B3. Double Stages.** There may be at most two stages on any day. Races lasting four days or less may include no more than one day involving such a double stage. Races lasting five days or more may include no more than two days with double stages and there must be at least two full days between them.



## **4C. Placings**

**4C1. Competitions.** The following placings are normally determined for stage races by time:

- (a)** Individual general classification
- (b)** Individual points classification
- (c)** Individual climbing classification
- (d)** Team general classification.

There also may be other special placings, such as most aggressive rider or best young rider or a combination of the two. Other forms of placing may be substituted for the various placing criteria cited above. Prizes are normally offered for both stage placings and for overall placings at the end of the stage race.

**4C2. Timing procedures.** Each stage shall be timed in the same manner as a single-day event, with stage results in seconds for mass start events and seconds and fractions for time trials.

**(a)** In mass-start events, all riders of a group reaching the finish together shall be credited with the same time unless the group is drawn out, in which case a new time shall be recorded at each break in the group. The Chief Timer shall determine when such a break has occurred.

**(b)** The fractions of a second from time trial stages are discarded before calculating team or individual general classification, so that general classification is calculated in whole seconds.

**(c)** If there is a team time trial, the race technical guide shall specify how the times for teams are determined. If the stage is included in individual general classification, the technical guide shall specify how individual stage times are determined as well.

### **4C3. Individual General Classification.**

**(a)** Each rider's general classification shall be calculated by summing that rider's time in all individual stages, taking into account any time bonuses and penalties. In case two or more



riders are tied in their final general classifications, their order shall be determined by adding the fractions of a second from the individual time trial stages (including the prologue) back into the total time. If this does not resolve the tie, the next method is adding their places obtained in each stage. Should this not suffice to break the tie, their places in the final stage shall decide the order. Other methods for breaking ties may be used if specified in the race regulations.

**(b)** Any time bonuses may not exceed:

30 seconds for 1st place

20 seconds for 2nd place

10 seconds for 3rd place

No time bonuses may be given in time trial stages (individual or team).

#### **4C4. Individual Points Classification.**

**(a)** Placings in the points classification shall be determined by adding the points awarded at each stage. If the race regulations do not specify a different scale of points, the following shall apply to the 1st to 15th places respectively in all except time trial stages: 25, 20, 16, 14, 12, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2 and 1 point. In time trial stages, the following points scale shall apply to the 1st to 10th places respectively: 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2 and 1 point.

**(b)** In order to qualify for a points classification prize, a rider must have completed the race.

**(c)** *In the event of a tie in the general individual classification by points, the following criteria shall be applied in order until the riders are separated: 1. number of stage wins; 2. number of wins in intermediate sprints counting for the general classification on points; 3. general individual classification by time.*

#### **4C5. Individual Climbing Classification.**

**(a)** The best climber shall be determined by adding the points awarded at the top of hill-climbs specified in the race regulations. If the regulations do not mention any specific scale of points, those given below shall apply.



**Category 1** (over 1000 meters): 15, 12, 10, 8, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2 and 1 point for the first 10 riders to reach the top.

**Category 2** (600 to 1000 meters): 10, 8, 6, 4, 3, 2 and 1 point to the first 7 riders to reach the top.

**Category 3** (300 to 599 meters): 5, 4, 3, 2 and 1 point to the first five riders to reach the top.

**(b)** To be eligible for the prize for best climber, the winner must have completed the race.

**(c)** If two or more riders have an equal number of climbing points, the rider having obtained the highest number of first places at the top of Category 1 climbs shall be declared the winner. Should the riders still be equal, their order shall be determined by the number of first places obtained at the top of Category 2 climbs. If necessary, reference may even be made to the number of first places obtained at the top of Category 3 climbs. If still tied, the rider with the better placing in the individual general classification by time will be the winner.

**4C6. Team General Classifications** are obtained by adding the three best times made by members of a given team during each stage, omitting time bonuses and penalties, except that the Chief Referee may choose to apply some penalties and shall announce them in the results.

**(a)** If two or more teams make the same time in any given stage, their order shall be determined by the total number of places obtained by the three best riders of each team in the placings for that stage.

**(b)** If two or more teams have equal general classifications, their order shall be determined by the number of stage wins obtained by each team, then by the number of second places taken by each team and so forth until such time as the number of places obtained by one or other of the teams permits their final placings to be determined.

**(c)** Any team depleted to less than three riders shall be excluded from team general classifications.



## **4D. Equipment**

**4D1.** All riders of a given team shall wear **identical jerseys** in all stages; however, the race leader and each leader in other categories shall wear special jerseys provided by the organizer, provided that one is supplied that fits the rider concerned. Leadership jerseys may bear only the name of the race and the special classification and may be worn only for the duration of the race and as long as the leadership lasts.

**4D2. Rider and Frame Numbers.** All entrants shall use the rider and frame numbers provided by the organizer. All riders shall, unless physically impossible, fit to the front of their bicycle frames the plate bearing the same number as appears on their back number.

## **4E. Special Procedures**

### **4E1. Start.**

**(a)** For individual events, unless stated otherwise in the race regulations, riders and support vehicles shall be present at the signature checkpoint at least 15 minutes before the announced time of the start and sign-in shall close ten minutes before the announced starting time. Any rider appearing after this shall incur a penalty. Each rider shall sign in personally; if anyone else signs in for a given rider, that rider shall be penalized.

**(b)** The line-up at the start will usually be in the order of the rider numbers or, for time trial stages, in the inverted order of the individual or team general classification.

### **4E2. Road Course.**

**(a)** Any change in route shall be decided jointly by the Chief Referee, the technical director and the organizer. Once adopted, such a decision shall be immediately transmitted to all Team Managers and they, in turn, shall be obliged to append their signatures to the notice informing them of the change of route.



(b) Should some or all riders head off in the wrong direction, the organizer's staff shall do all in their power to redirect such riders back to the correct route at the point at which they left it, but they shall not be held responsible for routing errors by riders. Should such riders be in the lead, but the redirecting back to the correct route cancels that lead, no account may be taken of that loss as all riders are expected to know the route to be followed and shall bear full responsibility for any such incidents.

(c) Signs marking the distance to go shall be placed at 10, 5, 3, and 1 Km from the finish line or timer's post, and the 1 Km sign shall be marked with a red flare or red flag.

#### **4E3. Finish.**

(a) In the case of a **group finish**, the Chief Judge shall attempt to place as many riders as possible and those who follow shall be placed equal up to the point where individual riders can again be identified. Photo-finish results should be used as much as possible to obtain an accurate order of finish.

(b) A rider who suffers a mishap in the last three kilometers of a road race stage or after free laps have ended in a criterium stage shall be given the same finish time as the riders he was with at the time of the mishap, provided that the mishap was observed by a race official. The rider shall be given his actual place across the finish line, or last in the stage if he is unable to cross the line.

This rule shall not apply in cases of a hill climb finish, except if the mishap occurred before the climb. The race commission shall determine the applicability of the rule to particular stages and circumstances.

(c) Whenever a road race **finishes on a circuit** of 10 km or less, no more than one circuit should be ridden. On a circuit of 2 to 5 km, only technical support vehicles are permitted on the circuit. On a circuit of 2 km or less, the riders' times shall be taken at the entrance to the circuit and no vehicles will be permitted on the circuit except those of the referees.

Inasmuch as riders who finish in a group and are out of



contention for prizes are considered equal, they need only take a lap of honor to be considered finished.

**(d) Riders must finish each stage within a time limit** equal to the winners time plus a percentage, as specified in the race regulations; if no percentage has been specified, 20% shall be used. However, if the number of riders beyond this time cut exceeds 20% of those who started the stage, then the time cut may be extended if so decided by the Chief Referee after consultation with the organizer. Naturally, all riders finishing within the revised deadline shall qualify for the following stages without this setting a precedent for subsequent stages. Under no circumstances may the officials reinstate a rider who finishes after the time cut.

**4E4. Neutralizations.** Should an incident or accident occur that interferes with the proper conduct of the race, the officials may decide to take any of the following actions:

- (1)** Temporarily neutralize the race;
- (2)** Restart the race, beginning with sign-in; or,
- (3)** Cancel the stage and any results of that stage.

**4E5. Individual Time Trial Stages.**

**(a)** Individual time trial rules given above in Road Racing rules will generally be used.

**(b)** The **starting order** shall be the inverse of general classification on the previous day, with the last rider starting first. However, the officials may change the starting order in order to avoid having two riders from the same team following one another. When a time trial stage is held on the first day, possibly as a prologue, the starting order shall be determined by a drawing of lots by the teams and the order of riders within each team shall be determined by the team manager.

**(c)** If a rider has a **mishap** observed by an official during a prologue time trial and cannot finish the race, he or she may nonetheless participate in the race the following day and will be given the time of the slowest rider to finish the prologue.

**4E6. Team Time Trial Stages.** Team time trial rules given in Road Racing Rules will generally be used. No time cut shall



be imposed in this event and placings shall count only for the team general classification and the awarding of prizes for team placings, except that any riders with finish times more than 20% slower than their team shall be penalized in their individual general classifications by the amount of time by which they exceeded the 20% deadline.

**4E7.** Time adjustments in **criterium stages** shall be computed as follows, except that further adjustments may be made at the discretion of the Chief Referee in unusual circumstances.

**(a)** In a criterium stage where lapped riders are permitted to finish, they should be assigned a time penalty that is the rider's average lap time multiplied by the number of laps the rider is down at the finish.

This adjusted time may be computed as follows:

A =  $F \times L / (L - D)$ , where:

A = adjusted finish time of the lapped rider

F = actual finish time of the lapped rider

L = total number of laps in race

D = number of laps this rider was behind the leaders at the finish.

**(b)** In a criterium stage where riders who are about to be lapped are required to withdraw, they should be assigned estimated finish times assuming that they would have continued to lose laps at the same rate.

The following formula may be used to compute the estimated finish time:

A =  $W + W / (L - R)$ , where:

A = adjusted finish time of the withdrawn rider

W = finish time of the winner of the race

L = total number of laps in race

R = number of laps to go in the race at the time the rider was about to be lapped.



## **4F. Conduct of Participants**

**4F1. Race regulations.** Every participant in a stage race shall be expected to read the race regulations before the start. By registering in the race, participants acknowledge the regulations and accept the provisions thereof.

### **4F2. Registration.**

**(a)** The licenses of category 1 and 2 riders shall be submitted to the officials at registration, usually by the Team Manager. These licenses will be held until the race ends or an individual is released from the race.

**(b)** In Category A races, every Team Manager must hold a valid license, which shall be submitted at registration.

**4F3. Managers Meeting.** The race commission and a representative of the race organizer shall meet the Team Managers and, if possible, the assistant officials, to comment on the regulations of the event and, if necessary, to draw lots to determine the order of cars for the first stage. Should the assistant officials not attend the meeting, they shall meet the referees separately before the race and be given all necessary instructions.

**4F4. The Team Manager shall:**

**(a)** Promptly respond to any summons issued by the race commission and represent the team in negotiations with the organizers and officials;

**(b)** Ensure that team members arrive promptly for the start of each stage;

**(c)** Ensure that team members adhere to the race regulations;

**(d)** File protests regarding incidents affecting team placings, doing so in accordance with the procedures and deadlines set forth in the regulations.

### **4F5. Assistance.**

**(a)** Riders may assist each other with minor services such as lending or exchanging food, drink, tools, glasses and accessories. The loan or exchange of tires, wheels, or bicycles is permitted only between members of the same team.



Assistance provided or accepted by riders from different teams shall be subject to disciplinary action [disqualification and 15 days suspension].

**(b)** Only members of a rider's team may drop back to assist or pace a rider who has suffered a mishap.

#### **4F6. Withdrawal.**

**(a)** Any rider dropping out of the race shall immediately remove his or her racing numbers and shall board the sag wagon unless seriously injured or gravely sick. The sag wagon is the only vehicle authorized to pick up riders unable to continue the race.

**(b)** If a rider drops out of a stage race he or she may not, before the end of that race, ride in any other event unless specifically authorized to do so by the race officials and the organizer of the original event.

**4F7. Protest.** Any protest must be submitted in writing, accompanied by a deposit as specified in the Schedule of Fees, and be filed with the race commission within the following deadlines:

**(a)** Concerning placings: no later than the close of sign-in for the next stage;

**(b)** Concerning an incident during the race: no later than one hour after the finish;

**(c)** Concerning the final general placings: up to 15 minutes after the official announcement;

**(d)** Concerning prizes owed to riders: up to one month after the official announcement.

### **4G. Race Commission**

**4G1. Functions.** Competitive aspects of stage races shall be directed by a race commission, which will be composed of three or five officials, including the Chief Referee. The Chief Referee chairs the race commission and supervises the Chief Judge and other supporting officials.

**(a)** The race commission shall hear and decide on all protests received and shall also decide on all matters of a



competitive nature that are not covered by the regulations. They may issue any additional instructions that may be required.

**(b)** The race commission shall, in performing its functions, discuss in private and impose such penalties as they deem proper in accordance with the regulations. The assistant officials may be consulted for their opinion but shall not participate in discussion of the race commission. If a unanimous decision is not reached, the decision shall be made by a majority vote.

**(c)** All decisions adopted by the race commission shall be transmitted to the organizers, who shall be responsible for informing Team Managers and members of the press.

**(d)** The referees shall authorize or forbid the progress of support vehicles that wish to move up to the front of the race. Where necessary, they shall prevent support vehicles from providing pace for lagging riders.

**4G2. The Chief Timer** shall determine the racing time of each rider in each stage. At least one timer shall continue timing finishes until the sag wagon arrives.

**4G3.** The **Starter** shall call all the riders to the start, or have them called by an assistant but under the starter's responsibility, and shall sign the start checklist. Any participant not noted by the starter shall be deemed not to have ridden and shall not be included in the placings.

**4G4. Assistant officials** are responsible for noting irregularities or offenses and for reporting to the race commission thereon. They may follow the race, either in the support vehicles or on motorcycles provided by the organizer. They may not take any disciplinary measure against riders for incidents relating to the race but, on completion of each stage, they shall submit a signed report to the referees.

## **4H. Penalties**

**4H1. Disqualification.** Penalties for offenses identified elsewhere in USA Cycling regulations generally apply to stage



aces, but certain penalties are modified as specified below. Nevertheless, the following offenses, among others, will normally result in disqualification from the race and are subject to any other penalties specified elsewhere:

- (a)** Behavior dangerous to the rider or other competitors;
- (b)** Holding on to a motor vehicle;
- (c)** Failing to ride the entire course, by taking a short cut, riding in a motor vehicle, or by other means;
- (d)** Pulling or pushing another rider or another rider's equipment during a sprint;
- (e)** Willfully removing helmet during the race;
- (f)** Fraud or attempted fraud during the race;
- (g)** Passing through a road closure;
- (h)** Assaulting a competitor, an official or a third party;
- (i)** Conspiracy to cause any race to result other than on its merits;
- (j)** Engaging in grossly unsportsmanlike conduct;
- (k)** Using prohibited drugs.

#### **4H2. Scale of Penalties. .**

**(a)** The race commission shall take disciplinary measures in accordance with the scale of penalties, given below, which indicates the minimum penalty applicable [except for 1C5]. The race commission may increase and extend such fines or time penalties according to the gravity of the offenses committed. Disciplinary measures may also be taken by the race commission with respect to offenses which do not appear on the scale of penalties.

**(b)** Fines and penalties shall be progressively applied to riders committing more than one offense, even in a single stage;

**(c)** Relegations affect stage placings but all other disciplinary measures and time penalties affect only general classification. However, the race commission may choose to apply some time penalties to team G.C.

**(d)** The fines listed below in 4H3-18 may be replaced by warnings and time penalties; this may be appropriate at events of category C or lower.



**4H3.** Failure to respect instructions by the Race Administration or the commissaires  
Rider: \$20 to \$70; other license-holder: \$35 to \$150

**4H4. Start**

- (a) Failure to report at starting time [warning];
- (b) Failure to sign the starting or finishing sheet: \$20 fine

**4H5. Bicycle.**

- (a) Arriving at the start with an illegal bicycle  
Start refused
- (b) Use of an illegal bicycle during a race  
Disqualification

**4H6. Clothing**

- (a) Wearing non-essential clothing  
Start refused
- (b) Arriving at the start without a regulation helmet  
Start refused
- (c) Removal or improper wearing of a helmet during a race  
Disqualification and \$35 fine
- (d) Putting on or removing clothing contrary to the regulations
  - Rider \$20 fine
  - Manager \$70 fine
- (e) Using a mobile phone during a race  
\$35 fine

**4H7. Numbers and Frameplates**

- (a) Number or frameplate altered, mutilated, badly positioned, or covered at the finish:
  - First offense: \$20 fine
  - Second offense: \$35 fine
  - Third offense: disqualification
- (b) Rider abandoning the race without returning the race number and informing the officials  
\$35 fine



## **4H8 Illegal assistance**

**(a)** Exchange of bicycles or wheels between riders of different teams

First offense:	\$70 fine and 2 minute penalty to each
Second offense:	\$70 fine and 5 minute penalty to each
Third offense:	\$70 fine and 10 minute penalty to each
Fourth offense:	Disqualification

**(b)** Handslings and pushing between teammates

\$70 fine and 10 seconds per offense. If during the final Km of a stage, \$70 fine, 30 seconds, and relegation to last place in the group.

**(c)** Handslings and pushing between riders on different teams

First Offense:	\$70 fine and 1 minute penalty.
Second Offense:	Disqualification
During last stage:	Disqualification

**(d)** Being pushed by a spectator  
Warning

**(e)** Illegal assistance to another rider during a circuit finish

First offense:	\$70 fine and relegation to back of group
Second offense:	\$70 fine and disqualification
During final stage:	\$70 fine and disqualification

**(f)** Pushing off of a vehicle

\$20 fine and 10 seconds per offense.

**(g)** Non-regulation mechanical or medical assistance  
Rider

First offense:	Warning
Second offense:	\$20 fine
Following offenses:	\$70 fine



During last 20 Km                      \$35 fine, one minute  
penalty, and relegation to  
back of group

Other licensee:                      \$70 fine

**(h)** Follower leaning or holding supplies out of a vehicle

First offense:                      \$140 fine

Second offense:                      \$350 fine

**(i)** Motorcycle carrying equipment other than wheels

\$70 fine and disqualification to driver

#### **4H9 Sprints**

**(a)** Failure to maintain line during a sprint or other  
irregularities

First offense:                      \$35 fine and relegated to  
back of group

Second offense:    \$70 fine, relegated to back of  
group, and 1 minute  
penalty

Third offense:                      \$140 fine and  
disqualification

**(b)** Extremely dangerous behavior in a sprint

\$140 fine and disqualification

#### **4H10 Illegal contact between riders and obstruction**

**(a)** Pulling on the jersey of a competitor

\$35 fine and 10 seconds per offense

**(b)** Pulling on the jersey of a competitor during the last Km  
of a stage

First offense:                      \$70 fine and 20 second  
penalty

Second offense:                      \$70 fine and  
disqualification

During final stage:                      \$70 fine and  
disqualification

**(c)** Obstruction of a rider or team car

Rider

First offense:                      \$35 fine and 10 second  
penalty



Second offense:	\$50 fine and disqualification
During last Km:	\$70 fine, 30 second penalty and relegation to back of group
During last stage or against a rider in the top ten:	\$70 fine and disqualification

#### **4H11 Course deviations and road closures**

**(a)** Willful deviation of the course, attempting to be placed without covering the entire course, or resuming the race after being transported by a vehicle

\$70 fine and disqualification

**(b)** Unintentional course detour that constituted an advantage

Disqualification

**(c)** Passing a railroad crossing that is already closed or another official road closure

Disqualification

**(d)** Failure to obey traffic laws when the course is not closed to traffic, such as the crossing of a centerline without advancing position or being a hazard to traffic [waiver of warning, more severe penalty if position improved or hazardous];

1st offense:	warning
2nd offense:	30 seconds penalty
subsequent offenses:	1 minute

#### **4H12 Fraud or attempted fraud**

Rider

First offense: \$70 fine and 10 minute  
penalty

Second offense or during last stage:  
\$70 fine and  
disqualification

Other licensee: \$70 fine and  
disqualification



## **4H13 Towing and Drafting**

### **(a) Rider holding onto his team's vehicle**

Rider:	\$70 fine and disqualification
Manager:	\$70 fine, disqualification, and team vehicle eliminated from the event

### **(b) Rider holding onto other vehicle**

Rider:	\$70 fine and disqualification
Other licensee:	\$70 fine, disqualification, and elimination of the vehicle if it was another team's vehicle

### **(c) Brief drafting off of a vehicle**

Warning

### **(d) Prolonged drafting off of a vehicle**

Rider:	\$35 fine and 20 second penalty. Disqualification in extreme cases
Other licensee:	\$70 fine

## **4H14 Feeding**

### **(a) Unauthorized feeding (outside zone or distance specified)**

Rider	
In first 50 Km:	\$35 fine
In last 20 Km:	\$35 fine and 20 seconds per offense
Third offense:	\$100 fine
Other licensee:	\$100 fine

### **(b) Irregular feeding**

Rider:	\$15 fine
Other licensee:	\$35 fine

### **(c) Theft of food or drink**

\$200 fine

### **(d) Carrying glass containers**

\$20 fine

### **(e) Illegal or dangerous tossing of an object**



First offense:	\$20 fine
Subsequent offenses:	\$20 to \$80 (can be applied to team if rider cannot be identified)

- (f) Discarding a glass object  
\$35 fine and disqualification

#### **4H15 Caravan Violations**

- (a) Breach of regulations concerning vehicle movements  
\$70 fine to driver
- (b) Obstructing an official vehicle  
Rider: \$15 fine  
Other licensee: \$35 fine
- (c) Abandoning a commissaire riding in a team car  
\$150 fine
- (d) Failure to respect instructions of commissaires or race administration  
Rider: \$20 to \$70 fine  
Other Licensee: \$35 to \$150 fine and vehicle sent to the back of the caravan for the duration of the stage and possibly for 1 to 3 stages depending on the severity.

#### **4H16 Threats and Violence**

- (a) Insults, threats and rude behavior  
\$35 to \$150 fine
- (b) Acts of violence among riders  
\$70 fine per offence, 1 minute penalty, or disqualification for serious offenses
- (c) Acts of violence towards other people  
Rider: \$70 fine and disqualification  
Other licensee: \$700 fine

#### **4H17 Finish Procedures**

- (a) Recrossing the finish line while still wearing a number



### Warning

- (b) Failure to attend official ceremonies when required  
\$70 fine and forfeit of prizes
- (c) Demonstration or collusion to avoid being eliminated  
\$35 to \$150

### **4H18 Time Trial Stages**

- (a) Rider failing to maintain required distance behind or to the side, drafting:  
\$20 fine and time penalty according to table
- (b) Vehicle failing to maintain 10 meter gap behind rider
  - Rider: 20 second penalty
  - Driver: \$70 fine
- (c) Breach of regulations concerning warm up circuits
  - Rider: \$20 fine
  - Other licensee: \$70 fine
  - Organizer: \$120 fine

### **4H19 Team Time Trial Stages**

- (a) Team starting before all members are present  
10 minute penalty
- (b) Riders failing to maintain required distance behind or to the side, drafting:  
\$20 fine to each rider and time penalty according to Table 2
- (c) Vehicle failing to maintain 10 meter gap behind rider
  - Riders: 20 second penalty to each
  - Driver: \$70 fine
- (d) Breach of regulations concerning warm up circuits
  - Rider: \$20 fine
  - Other licensee: \$70 fine
  - Organizer: \$120 fine
- (e) Pushing among members of the same team  
1 minute penalty to stage placing of each rider and  
\$35 fine to each



## **Chapter 5**

# **Cyclocross**



## **5. Cyclocross**

### **5A. Course and obstacles**

**5A1.** The course shall be held over varying terrain including roads, country or forest paths, and open terrain alternating in such a way as to ensure changes in the pace of the race and allow the riders to recuperate after difficult sections.

**5A2.** The course shall be rideable in all conditions, regardless of the weather. Clay or easily flooded areas, such as fields, should be avoided.

**5A3.** The course shall form a closed circuit of a minimum length of 2.5 km and maximum 3.5 km, of which at least 90% shall be rideable (exceptions to this rule may be requested through the CEO or his designee).

**5A4.** Over its full length, the course shall be a minimum of 3 meters wide and be well marked and protected. The use of dangerous elements, such as wires (barbed or not), and sharp or uncapped metal poles shall be forbidden. Furthermore, the course shall not be placed near any object that could constitute a danger for riders (exceptions to the minimum width rule may be requested through the CEO or his designee).

**5A5.** An assembly point for starters (roll-call zone) shall be provided and marked off behind the starting line. For championships and other major events eight lanes with a width of 75 cm and a length of 10 meters shall be marked off at the start line to facilitate organizing the riders into starting order.

**5A6.** The starting stretch shall be a minimum of 200 meters in length and at least 6 meters wide to allow the field to string out properly. It shall be as straight as possible and not downhill. The first narrowing or obstacle after the starting stretch may not be abrupt but shall allow all the riders to pass easily.

**5A7.** The finishing stretch shall be a straight line. It shall have a minimum length of 100 meters and a minimum width



of 6 meters for championships, 4 meters for other events (6 meters is recommended). It shall be flat or uphill.

**5A8.** The starting and finishing stretches shall be free of obstacles.

**5A9.** The course shall include a maximum of 6 obstacles (temporary barriers or terrain) designed to oblige (not require) riders to dismount their bike. The length of an obstacle should not be longer than 80 meters. The total length of obstacles may not exceed 10% of the course distance.

**5A10.** The course may *include a single section* of temporary artificial *barriers. This shall consist of two barriers of wooden or other non-metallic material, standing vertically, 40cm tall, 4 meters apart, and taking up the full width of the race course. The surfaces of the barriers must have no gaps from the top to the ground. Barriers may be placed on flat or uphill terrain; downhill barriers are expressly forbidden.*

**5A11.** Races which are not UCI events, national championships, or used to qualify riders for national teams or international competition may have two additional sets of temporary artificial barriers (3 total). The barriers must meet the specifications in 5A10 and the total number of obstacles may not exceed 6. The addition of additional temporary barriers should be done only in unusual circumstances (e.g. local tradition at a particular event or the lack of suitable terrain)

**5A12.** The course may cross bridges or footbridges provided that they are a minimum of 3 meters wide and that there is a guard rail on both sides. A non-slip surface (carpet, wire mesh, or special anti-slip paint) shall be used on bridges and footbridges. A separate footbridge shall be provided for spectators.

**5A13.** No acrobatics on the part of the riders shall be required to overcome obstacles.

**5A14.** Having consulted the Organizer, the Chief Referee may decide that artificial obstacles shall be removed if the circuit is unusually slippery.



**5A15.** For championship events, up to 5 races may be run per day over the same course.

## **5B. Equipment pits**

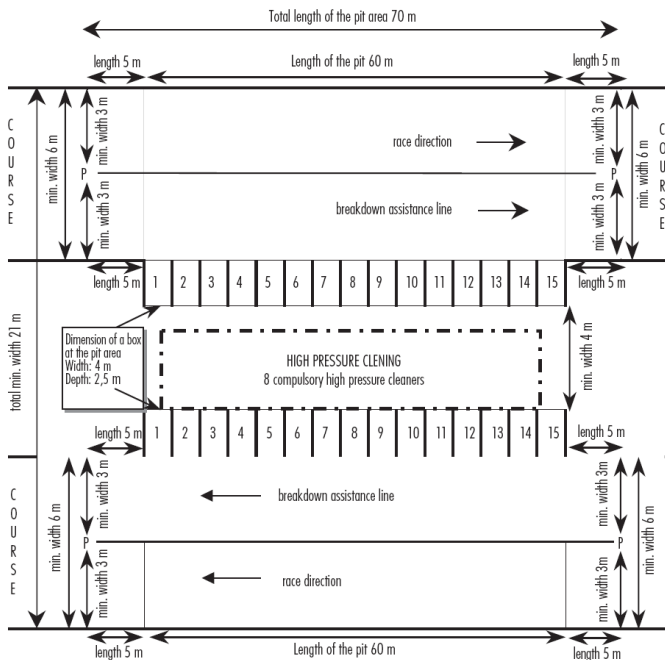
**5B1.** An equipment pit is the part of the circuit where riders can change wheels or bicycles. Wheels or bicycles may only be changed in an official equipment pit.

**5B2.** Two equipment pits shall be located around the course, in agreement with the Chief Referee, in places where speeds are not high but not on stony, gravel, or downhill stretches. They shall be straight and free of obstacles. If, during each lap, the course passes two points sufficiently close to each other, just one pit – known as a double pit – may be set up at that point. A double pit is required for championships and recommended for other events.

**5B3.** In the equipment pits, the race course and the pit lane shall be separated and distinctly marked out, by tape at the very least. *The pit lane shall be a minimum of 3 meters wide at all points.*



## STANDARD CONFIGURATION OF A DOUBLE PIT AREA



**5B4.** The equipment pits shall be sign-posted and precisely marked by means of a yellow flag at the beginning and the end of where the course is divided between the race and pit lanes.

**5B5.** Adjacent to the pit lane shall be an area with a minimum depth of 2 meters reserved for mechanics.

**5B6.** In championship events, a supply of water for cleaning equipment shall be available in the immediate vicinity of the



equipment pits. The water supply and connections for high-pressure cleaning equipment shall be made freely available.

## **5C. Equipment changes**

**5C1.** A rider may use the pit lane only to change a bicycle or wheel.

**5C2.** Changing of equipment shall be done at the same point with no advance in the rider's position.

**5C3.** A rider passing the pit entrance and continuing beyond the pit exit (yellow flagged area) may not enter that pit, but must continue around the course to the next pit. A rider not passing the pit exit, may enter that pit after dismounting and walking backwards on the course to the pit entrance.

**5C4.** The exchanging of wheels or bicycles between riders shall be forbidden.

## **5D. Starting**

**5D1.** The riders shall assemble in the roll-call zone a maximum of 10 minutes before the start.

**5D2.** For championships the call up order shall be listed on the race announcement, information pamphlet, or at registration.

**5D3.** Any rider causing a false start shall be disqualified.

## **5E. Duration of races**

**5E1.** The length of the race may be specified by number of laps or by time.

**5E2.** In events based on time, the number of laps to be ridden shall be determined on the basis of the time of the first rider to complete 2 full laps. From the 3rd lap on, the laps to go will be displayed at the finish line.

## **5F. Abandons**

**5F1. Riders dropping out** shall immediately remove their body number and leave the course and may not cross the finish line.



## **5G. Finish**

**5G1.** Any rider lapped before the last lap shall leave the race (unless stated differently prior to the race); if the lapping takes place after the midpoint of the race the rider shall be given a place. Lapped riders who are permitted to remain in the race will all finish on the same lap as the leader and will be placed according to the number of laps they are down and then their position at the finish.

**5G2.** In championship events a rider who is lapped during the final lap of the race shall be stopped at the beginning of the finish line area and shall be classified in accordance with their placing without crossing the finish line.

## **5H. In-race communication**

**5H1.** The use of radios is forbidden



## **Chapter 6**

# **Mountain Bike Racing**



## **6. Mountain Bike Racing**

### **MOUNTAIN BIKE RULES OF THE TRAIL**

All riders are expected to follow the industry-supported MTB code:

1. I will yield the right of way to other non-motorized recreationists.
2. I will use caution when overtaking another and will make my presence known well in advance.
3. I will maintain control of my speed at all times.
4. I will stay on designated trails.
5. I will not disturb wildlife or livestock.
6. I will not litter.
7. I will respect public and private Property.
8. I will be self-sufficient.
9. I will not travel solo when bike-packing remote areas.
10. I will observe the practice of minimum impact bicycling.
11. I will always wear a helmet whenever I ride.



## 6A. Definitions

**6A1. *Category 1*:** A mountain bike category where racing skills, strength and stamina have reached an exceptional level; racing is very competitive. Riders must have a racing age of at least 15 to race as a *category 1* in an endurance discipline.

**6A2. *Category 2*:** A mountain bike racing category that reflects improved skills and developed strength and stamina. A *Category 2* rider must advance to *Category 1* as described in the upgrade section.

**6A3. *Category 3*:** A mountain bike category designed for the entry-level rider. *Category 3* races help the rider understand the subtleties of the sport allowing one to experience the thrill of mountain biking. A *Category 3* racer must advance to *category 2* as described in the upgrade section.

**6A4. Cannibalizing:** Taking any part or component from one bicycle to repair another, or to improve the result of another.

**6A5. Cross Country:** A mass start competition that is held on a circuit course comprising forest roads, forest or field trails, and unpaved dirt or gravel roads.

**6A6. Downhill:** A gravity time trial competition consisting of riders racing one at a time, against the clock, down a trail, jeep road, or fire road, or a combination of all three. Downhill races are generally technically challenging with courses often featuring a combination of high speeds, jumps, drop-offs, and other technical trail features.

**6A7. Dual Slalom:** A gated gravity competition where two competitors race head-to-head down two similar but separate courses. Following a qualification round, riders race against each other in an elimination format (heats) to determine a winner. Dual slalom courses often will feature bermed corners, jumps, and other technical trail features.

**6A8. Endurance Events:** A term used to describe the following types of events: Cross Country, point to point, hill climb, marathon, stage races, time trial, team time trial.



**6A9. Gravity Events:** Events that are gravity assisted, such as Downhill, Dual Slalom, Mountain Cross (4X), and Super D. The start line of Gravity Events is at a higher altitude than the finish line.

**6A10. Marathon:** Any mountain bike event between 37 and 62 miles (60-100 km).

**6A11. Mountain Cross (also called Four Cross or 4X):** A gated gravity competition where four competitors race together on a course which will often feature bermed corners, jumps, and other technical trail features. Following a qualification round, riders race against each other in an elimination format (heats) to determine a winner.

**6A12. Observed trials:** Mountain bike events conducted over an obstacle course including such natural hazards as mud, rocks, water, etc. composed of any number of sections. The riders attempt to negotiate each section without putting down a foot or hand.

**6A13. Open class:** All participants, regardless of license category, can compete in an open class.

**6A14. Point to point:** a cross-country event that is not contested on a circuit course but is either one long loop or the start and finish are in different places.

**6A15. Pro:** the highest ability category for both men and women in mountain bike racing. All MTB PRO racers must purchase an International License.

**6A16. Short Track Cross Country (STXC):** A shortened cross-country style race, designed to be spectator-friendly and easily televised.

**6A17. Single Speed:** Any type of mountain bike possessing only one rear cog and only one front chainring and with no means of altering the gear ratio in any way for the duration of the race.

**6A18. Super D:** A hybrid event combining aspects of the disciplines of Cross Country and Downhill racing. A mass start competition which riders race on a course that has significantly more downhill than uphill sections. These



courses are typically devoid of jumps and not as technical in nature as Downhill races; testing both a rider's endurance and bike handling skills.

**6A19. 24 hour racing:** a solo or team competition raced over a set period of time with the winner determined by the number of total laps completed. Formats include 6 hour, 12 hour, 18 hour, 24 hour etc.

**6A20. Ultra-Endurance Events:** A term used to describe the following types of events lasting more than 4 hours: Marathon, ultra-marathon, 6/ 12/ 24 (etc) hour racing.

**6A21. Ultra-marathon:** Any mountain bike event over 62 miles (100 km)

## **6B. Procedures common to all Mountain Bike Disciplines**

**6B1.** Races for Junior Expert, U23, or Elite riders that are National Championships or used to select riders for national teams or international competition shall use UCI rules. In all other events, these USA Cycling rules apply.

**6B2.** All riders must attend the pre-race briefing (riders' meeting) normally held at the staging area prior to the start.

**6B3.** Racers shall complete the entire event (or individual stage) on the same bicycle upon which the event was begun.

**6B4.** All repairs during an event will be performed by the individual racer. No outside support is permitted. Riders whose bicycles are not functional will be allowed to continue to the finish line, where they may be asked to withdraw from the race by the chief Referee.

**6B5.** All spare parts and tools shall be carried by the individual racer, to be used only by that racer; cannibalizing other bikes is not permitted. A racer can only use spare parts or tools that he/she started with at the beginning of the race.

**6B6.** The responsibility of keeping on the prescribed course rests with the rider. A rider may not leave the prescribed course unless ordered to do so by public authorities or a race official [disqualification]



**6B7.** Short-cutting and/or cutting trail switchbacks or course is not permitted and may result in disqualification. A rider is required to stay on the designated trail that is marked and or specified as the race course. It is the rider's responsibility to know the designated race course. Lack of tape or barriers on the course, or misplaced signs will not constitute an excuse for cutting the course.

**6B8.** Laws and ordinances of appropriate jurisdictions shall be observed during participation in any event.

**6B9.** A rider may be suspended for damaging or destroying public or private property. A rider may be held liable for all cost associated with the damage or destruction.

**6B10.** Only riders officially entered in the event may practice or compete on the designated race course, and they must wear their number plates and numbers while practicing. No rider previewing the course may interfere with a race in progress.

**6B11.** Riders should be given the opportunity to walk the course and participate in practice runs whenever practical.

**6B12.** Intentionally removing obstacles deemed by Officials to be part of the character of the race course is prohibited.

## **6C. Course Markings**

In the interest of consistency in mountain biking, the following course markings are used universally by USA Cycling, UCI, and other International governing bodies.

**6C1.** Arrows mark the entire length of the official course. The arrows will be of a contrasting color on a white background, on signs measuring a minimum of 1' x 2' (30 cm by 60 cm). The signs indicate the course to follow, curves, intersections and warn of situations which are challenging for the competitors. Signs are posted along the course at regular intervals to indicate to competitors that they are on course.

**6C2.** An arrow placed 30 meters before the intersection should mark each intersection. Another arrow is placed at the



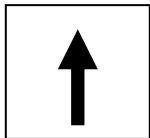
intersection. The direction of travel is then confirmed by another arrow located 30 meters further in the new direction.

**6C3.** In all hazardous situations, two or three arrows placed upside down must be located 30 meters before any obstacle on a circuit. A hazard on the circuit may be an obstacle, quality of the surface, or angle of the track, or any other condition not specifically addressed.

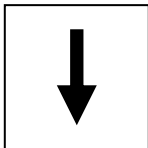
**6C4.** Directional arrows should always be placed on the right and at racing eye level, about three feet from the ground.

**6C5.** The course should also be marked every half-mile or 1 kilometer with signs indicating kilometers yet to be raced. There may be a sign indicating 1 kilometer to go.

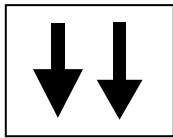
**6C6.** The signs that are to be used on a mountain bike circuit are shown below:



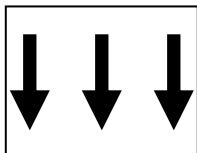
Straight ahead



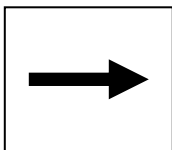
Slow, danger



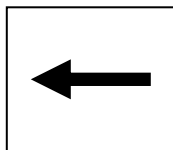
Slower, danger



Slower, very  
Dangerous

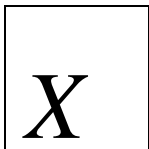


Course turns  
Right

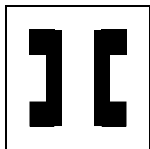


Course turns  
Left





Wrong way



Bridge ahead



Water crossing

## **6D. Endurance Events**

### **6D1. Cross Country (XC)**

A mass start competition that is held on a circuit course comprising forest roads, forest or field trails, and unpaved dirt or gravel roads

**(a)** Water shall be available only in designated feed zone(s) as outlined by the Race Director. The Race Director will provide a neutral water zone with water for any race exceeding 90 minutes in length. Official water zones must be accessible and publicized before each race. Feeding (food handouts) may only be done in a designated feed zone. A handup to one rider must not cause other riders to slow down or veer off course.

**(b)** Racers riding bicycles have the right of way over racers pushing bicycles. When practical, racers pushing should stay on the least rideable portion of the path when being passed. A racer pushing or carrying his bicycle can overtake a racer riding his bicycle provided he does not interfere with the rider's progress. Lapped riders may be asked to withdraw at the Finish Line.

**(c)** Lapped riders must yield to overtaking riders from the same class and category. Riders should voice the command "Track" when overtaking another. Lapped riders must yield to the passing rider on the first command.

**(d)** It is the responsibility of the passing rider from a different class and category to overtake safely. Riders should voice the command "Track" when overtaking another rider.



Riders being passed must move over as quickly and efficiently as safely as possible.

**(e)** In the event two riders are vying for position, the leading rider does not have to yield his position to the challenging rider. However, a rider may not bodily interfere with the intent to impede another rider's progress. Traditional rules of racing apply: the leading rider owns the track.

### **6D2. Short Track Cross Country (STXC)**

A shortened cross-country style race, designed to be spectator-friendly and easily televised. The course is 100 percent rideable regardless of terrain and weather conditions. It is a multiple lap race with lap times not less than 2 minutes for the fastest riders. Race duration is 25-30 minutes at the pro level. Spectator viewing and access are key.

### **6D3. Time Trial (TT)**

A time trial competition involves individuals or teams who race against the clock.

**(a)** A start list shall be published no less than one hour before the start of the race. The order of start may be determined in various ways:

(i) Bib number sequence

(ii) Random start determined by the Race Director and/or Chief Referee

(iii) Seeding

**(b)** The Technical Guide shall specify the number of riders for a team time trial and the rider upon which the timing is determined.

**(c)** The Adult/Junior Time Trial is a two-person time trial where one rider must be a Junior (18 and under) and one must be an adult (19 and over). The timing shall be taken on the second rider to finish.

### **6D4. Stage Races (SR)**

A mountain bike stage race is a series of races for which there are normally individual and team competitions. Individuals



must complete each stage according to the specific procedures for the event to be eligible to start the next stage. A minimum number of riders on a team must complete each stage according to the specific procedures for the event to be eligible for overall team competition placings. A mountain bike stage race is held under the General Rules and Regulations of USA Cycling with the exception of these specific rules and regulations that apply to mountain bike stage racing.

**(a)** The organizer, under the supervision of the Chief Referee or USA Cycling, shall prepare a complete set of race regulations (the Technical Guide) that specify how each stage will be conducted.

**(b)** Organizers wanting to place a stage race on the UCI International Calendar must conform to the UCI Mountain Bike Stage Race Regulations available at [www.uci.ch](http://www.uci.ch).

#### **6D5. Marathon and Ultramarathon Cross Country (MT)**

**(a)** Any event between 37 and 62 miles (60-100 km) is classified as a Marathon. A Race over 62 miles (100 km) is an ultramarathon.

**(b)** All USA Cycling Cross Country rules will apply.

**(c)** For National Championships, a Marathon course must be either a point to point, or a circuit disputed over one or two laps.

**(d)** The Organizer, under the supervision of USA Cycling or the Chief Referee, shall prepare a complete set of race regulations (the technical guide) that specify how each marathon or ultramarathon competition will be conducted.

#### **6D6. Other Events**

##### **(a) Snow biking**

(i) Snow biking is a USA Cycling permitted event that is held on snow. These competitions follow all USA Cycling rules and regulations. Any variation of the rules must be communicated through race flier, communiqués, or rider meetings.



(ii) The following types of snow biking competitions are recognized:

Alpine Events

Downhill Cross Country  
Super Giant Slalom  
Giant Slalom  
Dual Slalom  
Biker Cross

Nordic Events

Point-to-Point  
Criterium or Circuit

**(b) Hill Climb**

A Hill Climb is a competition of sustained climbing for which the finish line is located at a higher altitude than the start line. A Hill Climb may be a mass start or an individual start event.

**6D7. 24 Hour Racing**

**(a)** A 24-hour mountain bike race is held under the General Rules and Regulations of USA Cycling.

**(b)** The Organizer, under the supervision of a USA Cycling Representative and/or the Chief Referee, shall prepare a complete set of race regulations (the race bible) that specify how each 24-hour competition will be conducted.

**(c)** The Organizer, under the supervision of USA Cycling or the Chief Referee, shall prepare a complete set of race regulations (the technical guide) that specify how each marathon or ultramarathon competition will be conducted.

**6D8. Team Relay (TR)**

**(a)** The Team Relay is a race among teams of a number of riders determined by the Organizer and/or the Chief Referee. It is held on a circuit, with each team member riding one lap of the course. The riders on the course will pass an item (generally a baton or wristband) to the next rider to take the course. The first team to have all of its members complete the course is the winner.



- (b)** General Cross-Country regulations apply to this event.
- (c)** The Organizer, under the supervision of a USA Cycling Representative or the Chief Referee, shall prepare a complete set of race regulations (the technical guide) that specify how each Team Relay event will be conducted.

## **6E. Gravity Events**

### **6E1. Downhill**

A downhill competition consists of riders racing one at a time, against the clock. The rider with the fastest time wins or advances to the next round. Racers will start at regular, predetermined start times and compete against others in their class and category. Please note that there are other variations of downhill competitions.

**(a)** There shall be practice on courses for competitors.

**(b)** A start list shall be published no less than one hour before start of race. Order of start may be determined in various ways:

(i) Fastest time from seeding run.

(ii) Bib number sequence.

(iii) Random start determined by the Race Director and/or Chief Referee.

**(c)** Regular start intervals of 1 minute or 30 seconds are recommended.

**(d)** A rider causing a false start shall receive a penalty, as determined by the Chief Referee. The rider's bicycle must be stationary at the moment of the start.

**(e)** A passing rider has the obligation to pass safely.

**(f)** If a rider leaves the course, the rider must re-enter the course at the same spot where the rider exited the course. If a rider is unable to re-enter at the point of exit, and gains no advantage, the Chief Referee will determine if the rider is assessed a penalty.

**(g)** In the event that a rider experiences an unavoidable delay, the rider must report immediately to the Chief Referee



or designated official to request a re-run. The chief Referee will make the determination if a re-run is granted.

**(h)** A rider missing a start time may or may not be given a new start time at the discretion of the Chief Referee or an official designee. At the pre-race meeting, the chief Referee will give the re-start procedure if any is applicable.

**(i)** If a course hold is issued, any rider that was stopped or who missed the scheduled start time must report immediately to the Chief Referee or official designee. The Chief Referee will then determine a re-run order and new start times if applicable. Riders must request the new start time within 15 minutes of the announcement of the course hold.

**(j)** The course must be marked with directional arrows or course tape to notify rider of course direction or hazards. The course must be appropriately marked before the first training session.

## **6E2. Dual Slalom**

These are dual slalom guidelines; there are other options for conducting a dual slalom. Consult the race entry form and attend the mandatory riders meeting for more information.

**(a)** Everyone will have at least one run for qualifying.

**(b)** The fastest qualifier will be seeded against the slowest, the next fastest with the next slowest, etc.

**(c)** Racers will race head-to-head on each course. The rider with the faster combined time will advance to the next heat.

**(d)** A rider causing a false start shall receive a penalty, as determined by the Chief Referee. The rider's bicycle must be stationary at the moment of the start.

**(e)** Alternating left and right, racers must ride around (not over) each gate, with both tire tracks passing on the outside of the gate. Gate judges located along the course, whose decision is final, determine this. A missed gate will be cause for a 1.5-second penalty in the final rounds; disqualification in the qualifying rounds.

**(f)** After the qualification runs, in the final heats, a rider may lose by no more than 1.5 seconds. This maximum differential



applies to slow runs or penalties resulting from jump-starts, missed gates or other infractions. A rider who does not finish the run will be eliminated.

**(g)** Ties in split times can be broken in the following ways: If overall times are recorded, the tie is broken by comparing the overall times on the course that both riders completed. If only split times are recorded the winner of the last run is the overall winner.

**(h) Dual Slalom Penalties and Disqualifications:**

Different events will handle these penalties differently. They will be assessed at the discretion of the Chief Referee.

**False start:** +1.5 seconds in Final rounds; DQ in Qualification rounds

**Changing from one course to another:** +1.5 seconds in Final rounds; DQ in Qualification round

**Interfering with the other racer:** +1.5 or DQ in Final rounds; DQ in Qualification round

**Not passing both wheels around a gate:** +1.5 seconds in Final rounds; DQ in Qualification round

**Missing a gate and going beyond the next gate:** +1.5 seconds in Final rounds; DQ in Qualification round

**Not finishing in possession of the bike:** +1.5 seconds in Final rounds; DQ in Qualification round

**Missing start time by more than two minutes after the final call:** Disqualification

### **6E3. Super D**

The rules for Super D are largely the same as the rules for the Downhill, with the following addition:

**(a)** If there is an uphill start, a mass start or LeMans start is acceptable.

### **6E4. 4X**

These are 4X guidelines; there are other options for conducting a 4X competition.



**(a)** Riders will have one qualifying run to advance to the final bracket. Ties on time will require a second run among the tied riders.

**(b) Start Procedure**

(i) All riders will be required to start at the same point, as designated by the Starter. A rider causing a false start shall receive a penalty, as determined by the Chief Referee. The rider's bicycle must be stationary at the moment of the start.

(ii) The riders in each group may choose their starting position in order of their qualifying times. The fastest rider gets the first choice of lane.

(iii) Once the Starter begins the cadence, the race is considered underway and the cadence may not be discontinued.

(iv) If two riders fall before the apex of the first obstacle, the heat will be restarted.

**(c)** The lead rider can take any line available on the track. This relates to any rider ahead of any other rider. Strategy plays a big part in 4X and taking the line of another rider is a strategic and legal move. However, if the lead rider intentionally moves over so as to initiate malicious contact with another rider, or to force a rider off the track, then a disqualification may result.

**(d)** During the course of a race, should a rider leave the track as a direct result of contact with another rider, that rider must re-enter the track at the closest place to the exit point that is safe to all riders. The exited riders shall not advance position or miss any gates. A rider re-entering the track in an improved position may delay him/her self to the last position and then continue racing from there and pass though any missed gates.

**(e)** Should a rider leave the track purely on his/her own accord that rider must make sure no obstacles or gates have been missed before returning to the track safely. (Hay bales, cones, chalk lines or other markers signifying the inside turn are also considered obstacles. These markers on a



straightaway including the finish area are not obstacles but only guidelines.)

**(f)** The riders are required to pass through each gate without straddling it, the wheels of the bicycle must follow a path within the course.

**(g)** Competition protests must be initiated immediately after the run to the designated official. The decision of the Referee is final. No post race action is available.

**(h)** The fastest qualifier will be seeded against the slowest and bracketed accordingly.

**(i)** For championship events the riders will be seeded as follows:

**If starting with the round of 64:**

1,32,33,64; 16,17,48,49; 9,24,41,56; 8,25,40,57;  
5,28,37,60; 12,21,44,53; 13,20,45,52; 4,29,36,61;  
3,30,35,62; 14,19,46,51; 11,22,43,54; 6,27,38,59;  
7,26,39,58; 10,23,42,55; 15,18,47,50; 2,31,34,63

**If starting with the round of 32:**

1,16,17,32; 8,9,24,25; 5,12,21,28; 4,13,20,29;  
3,14,19,30; 6,11,22,27; 7,10,23,26; 2,15,18,31

**If starting with the round of 16:**

1,8,9,16; 4,5,12,13; 3,6,11,14; 2,7,10,15

**If starting with the round of 8:**

1,4,5,8; 2,3,6,7

If there are more than 5 riders but less than 12, start with the round of 8

If there are more than 11 riders but less than 24, start with the round of 16

If there are more than 23 riders but less than 48, start with the round of 32

If there are more than 47 riders start with the round of 64



For Championship events, Pro Men will start no higher than the round of 64, and Pro Women will start no higher than the round of 32

**(j)** For non-championship events the riders will be seeded as follows:

If the number of qualifiers is greater than 32 but less than 48, the riders can be seeded as:

1,32,36; 16,17,33; 9,24,40; 8,25,41;  
5,28,44; 12,21,37; 13,20,26; 4,29,45;  
3,30,46; 14,19,35; 11,22,38; 6,27,43;  
7,26,42; 10,23,39; 15,18,34; 2,31,47

If the number of qualifiers is greater than 16 but less than 24, the riders can be seeded as:

1,16; 8,9,17; 5,12,20; 4,13,21;  
3,14,22; 6,11,19; 7,10,18; 2,15,23

If the number of qualifiers is greater than 8 but less than 12, the riders can be seeded as:

1,8; 4,5,9; 3,6,10; 2,7,11

**(k)** The Chief Referee may alter the starting grids when necessary to arrive at heats with approximately equal numbers of participants in each one.

**(l)** Riders will race head to head with the first two riders from each heat advancing to the next round.

## **6F. Observed Trials**

Observed Trials events are conducted over an obstacle course, consisting of any number of sections that include such natural or man-made obstacles as mud, rocks, water, logs,



walls, pallets, spools, etc. The riders attempt to negotiate each section without putting down a foot or hand (dab). The regulations for Observed Trials can be found on the USA Cycling Website

## **6G. High School Racing**

### **6G1. Introduction**

**(a)** High school & middle school mountain bike racing is an individual sport with a team aspect. Riders will compete for individual championships while earning points for their teams, based on their finish places. Teams are divided into four categories:

High school male  
Middle school male

High school female  
Middle school female

**(b)** USA Cycling rules and regulations apply for high school/middle school mountain bike racing, unless otherwise specified in the race information.

### **6G2. Course Length and Difficulty**

The ideal high school team XC course should be short enough to require multiple loops and composed of terrain that can be completed by Beginner riders. The length should be based on the ability of riders to complete the course within specific time frames. For High School riders, the time should be between 45 and 75 minutes. For Middle School riders, the time should be between 30 and 45 minutes.

### **6G3. Categories, Age Limit, Eligibility**

High school categories are grades 9-12, and can be subdivided if there are enough competitors: Varsity, (grades 11-12), and Junior varsity, (grades 9-10). Middle school categories are grades 5-8. Riders competing in high school team racing shall not exceed 19 years of age at the time of competition. Graduating Seniors are eligible to compete for their team until July 31st of their graduating year. All other state and local rules regarding eligibility shall apply.



#### **6G4. Team Definition and Scoring**

A boy's team shall consist of five or more males from the same school. A girl's team shall consist of three or more females from the same school. Scoring is based on individual results that combine to produce team results. If a team does not have enough riders to satisfy these requirements, scoring defaults to the next highest number of team members. Home or alternative schooled riders should default to local and state rules regarding joining a team outside of their schools.



## **Chapter 7**

# **Collegiate Racing**



## **7. Collegiate Racing**

### **7A. Collegiate Cycling Mission Statement**

**7A1.** Collegiate Cycling is team-oriented bicycle racing for women and men of all abilities. It focuses on:

- (a)** Providing new riders with a welcoming introduction to the Collegiate Cycling family;
- (b)** Enabling elite riders to pursue an education while benefiting from development opportunities that integrate with amateur and professional teams and national development programs;
- (c)** Creating personal growth and leadership development opportunities for scholar athletes both on and off the bike;
- (d)** Ensuring that the sport we love is low cost and accessible to any student who wants to race a bike.

### **7B. Governance**

#### **7B1. USA Cycling**

**(a)** The National Collegiate Cycling Association ("Collegiate Cycling"), founded in 1985, is an association of USA Cycling, Inc. ("USA Cycling"). Collegiate Cycling's governance structure is defined by its bylaws (the "Bylaws") and by the bylaws and other organizational documents of USA Cycling.

**(b)** USA Cycling is the national governing body for the sport of bicycle racing in the United States and is a member of the United States Olympic Committee ("USOC"). Collegiate Cycling is administered by one or more members of USA Cycling staff (collectively, the "Collegiate Cycling Manager").

#### **7B2. The Rules**

**(a)** These are the rules of Collegiate Cycling (the "Rules"). Each rule contained in the Rules may be followed by a range of penalties for non-compliance indicated in "[ ]'s". In the absence of such a specifically identified set of penalties, one or more of the following set of penalties may be enforced against Rider(s) and/or their Team(s) for violation of these Rules:



- (i) Penalties considered appropriate pursuant to the rules of USA Cycling-Road or USA Cycling-Mountain, to the extent those rules also govern the behavior of Rider(s) and/or their Teams;
  - (ii) Forfeiture of points earned by the Rider and/or Team in a Collegiate Cycling Race or Event (and moving up of lower placed Riders and Teams);
  - (iii) Forfeiture of placings earned by the Rider and/or Team in a Collegiate Cycling Race or Event (and moving up of lower placed Riders and Teams);
  - (iv) Disqualification of Rider and/or Team from a Race and/or Event (and moving up of lower Riders and Teams);
  - (v) Fines payable by the Rider and/or Team to USA Cycling;
  - (vi) Forfeiture of Rider and/or Team eligibility;
  - (vii) Notification to School of Rider and/or Team of rules violations;
  - (viii) Rider and/or Team suspension.
- (b)** USA Cycling and its designees are responsible for the enforcement of the Rules, including but not limited to the enforcement of penalties.
- (c)** All disciplinary actions handled by Collegiate Cycling are subject to the same procedures as USA Cycling disciplinary actions.
- (d)** Hearings shall be conducted according to USAC Policy IV.
- 7B3. The Collegiate Cycling Board of Trustees**
- (a)** Collegiate Cycling is governed by its "Board of Trustees," each member of which is a "Trustee," and the Trustee who is serving as the "Chairperson," all elected pursuant to the Bylaws and the election processes of USA Cycling. The Board of Trustees is responsible for:
- (i) Establishing the long-term vision for Collegiate Cycling;
  - (ii) Guiding and assisting the Collegiate Cycling Manager and other members of USA Cycling Staff in the development of programs consistent with that vision;
  - (iii) Acting as representatives of Collegiate Cycling to all stakeholders of Collegiate Cycling; and
  - (iv) Enacting, interpreting and clarifying the Rules.



**(b)** Generally, the Board of Trustees enacts, interprets and clarifies the Rules by majority vote of disinterested Trustees. In instances where an interpretation or clarification of the rules by the entire Board of Trustees in a timely manner is not feasible, the Chairperson is authorized to act on behalf of the Board of Trustees.

**(c) Petitions.** The Board of Trustees has the authority to grant exceptions to and provide interpretations and clarifications of these Rules on a case-by-case basis.

*Collegiate Board decisions are final and there shall be no appeals.* Any Rider or other individual who wishes to be granted an exception to or provided with an interpretation or clarification of these Rules must submit a petition by email to the Chairperson with a carbon copy to the Collegiate Cycling Manager and Conference Director of the Conference in which the Rider's Team competes. The written petition must contain at least the following information:

- (i) All information relevant to the requested petition;
- (ii) The name, telephone number and email address of the petitioner and of the appropriate representative of the athletic department, club sports department, student groups department or similar office that is responsible for supervising the Rider's Team;
- (iii) The date by which the Rider wishes to have the petition resolved and the reason for that date.

**(d) Changes to the Rules.** The Board of Trustees considers changes to the Rules once per year. Each year:

- (i) To be considered, a proposed rule change must be submitted prior to July 1 to the Chairperson by a Conference Director, acting on his or her own behalf or on behalf of one or more Riders or other individuals. To be considered, each proposed rule change must include (A) the affected section of the Rules; (B) the language of the rule as then in effect; (C) the proposed revision to the rule; and (D) an explanation of and justification for the proposed rule change.

- (ii) The Board of Trustees will endeavor to publish to each Conference between September 1 and September 15 all



proposals submitted prior to July 1.

(iii) The Chairperson will accept feedback from Riders and other individuals up to and including the earlier of October 31 and the Collegiate Cycling Mountain Bike National Championship, and the Board of Trustees will debate and vote on all proposed rule changes thereafter.

(iv) The Board of Trustees will deliver to the Collegiate Cycling Manager a revised rulebook not later than December 31 for internal review and publication by USA Cycling.

(v) Rule changes proposed after July 1<sup>st</sup> but before the earlier of October 31 and the Collegiate Cycling Mountain Bike National Championship, may be considered at the discretion of the Board of Trustees which may, at its discretion, debate and vote on such proposed rule changes and include them in the revised rulebook pursuant to paragraphs (iii) and (iv) above.

**7B4. Definitions.** Capitalized terms used but not defined elsewhere in these Rules have the following definitions:

**(a) Academic Year** means a year beginning on August 1 of one calendar year and ending on July 31 of the following calendar year.

**(b) Combined Division Race** means a Race in which Riders from both Divisions compete.

**(c) Discipline** means one of the four disciplines in which Collegiate Cycling offers a national championship: road, track, mountain bike and cyclocross.

**(d) Endurance Race** means one of the following mountain bike race formats: cross country; short track.

**(e) Event** means all Races under a single race permit, or all Races in a single National Championship, as the context requires.

**(f) Gravity Race** means one of the following mountain bike race formats: Collegiate Slalom, dual slalom, dual, mountain cross, downhill and super-D.

**(g) IPEDS** means the "Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System" database published annually by the U.S. Department of Education at <http://nces.ed.gov/ipeds/pas/> or



such other location as the Collegiate Cycling Manager may determine.

**(h) Mass Start Road Race** means any road Discipline Race other than an individual time trial or team time trial.

**(i) Order of Call-Up** means: (i) for a National Championship occurring after August 1 of a calendar year, the order of that year's final Collegiate Cycling National Team Rankings; and (ii) for a National Championship occurring between January 1 and July 31, the order of the current Academic Year's interim Collegiate Cycling National Team Rankings. Teams that are not ranked in the Collegiate National Team Rankings shall be called up after ranked Teams in a random order set at the close of registration.

**(j) Order of Finish** means Rider placings at the finish of a single Race.

**(k) Race** means a single Team scoring opportunity for all eligible Riders on a Team (e.g. a conference criterium, a short-track mountain bike Race, a Collegiate Cycling National Championship Women's 2 Kilometer Individual Pursuit).

**(l) Rider** means a member of a Team who is eligible pursuant to these Rules to participate in a Collegiate Cycling Race.

**(m) School** means a degree-granting institution as defined by IPEDS.

**(o) Single Division Race** means a Race in which Riders from only one Division compete.

**(p) Team** means a cycling club or team affiliated with and representing a School that is eligible pursuant to these Rules to participate in a Collegiate Cycling Race.

## **7C. Code of Conduct**

**7C1.** Collegiate Cycling is dependent on the goodwill of the volunteers, communities, sponsors, Schools and other stakeholders that support it. Membership in Collegiate Cycling, by Riders and Teams, is a privilege. Consequently, Collegiate Cycling, acting through the Board of Trustees, Collegiate Cycling Manager and Conference Directors will



penalize Riders, Teams and others who violate the codes of conduct contained in these Rules or in the USA Cycling rules (collectively, the "Codes of Conduct").

**7C2.** In all cases, such punishment may include official notification from the appropriate Conference Director, the Collegiate Cycling Manager or the Board of Trustees to:

- (a) representatives of the Schools whose affiliates are determined to have violated the Codes of Conduct, and
- (b) law enforcement.

**7C3.** Each Collegiate Cycling Rider and each Collegiate Cycling Team is subject to the terms of Section 5 of the USA Cycling Code of Conduct Agreement, which may be obtained from the Collegiate Cycling Manager and which is available as of January 1, 2009, at

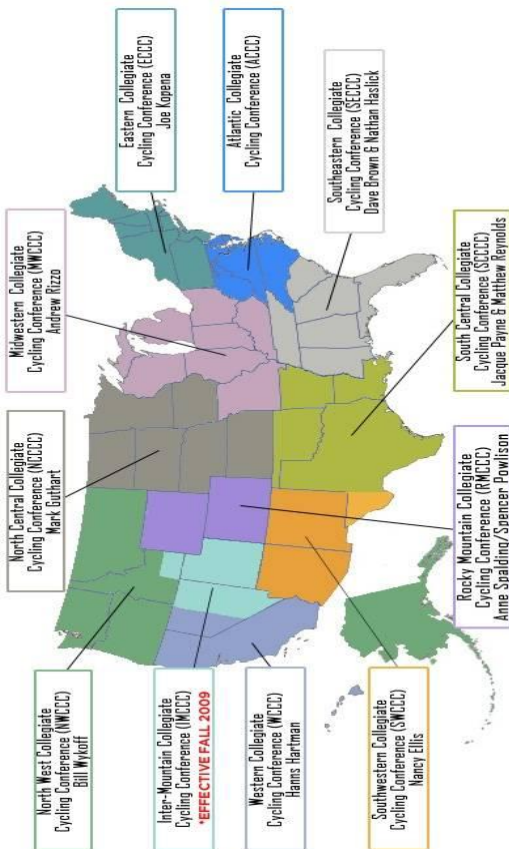
[http://www.usacycling.org/forms/code\\_of\\_conduct.pdf](http://www.usacycling.org/forms/code_of_conduct.pdf), as if such Rider or a duly authorized representative of such team, as appropriate, had signed the Code of Conduct Agreement.

## **7D. Collegiate Cycling Conferences and Conference Directors**

**7D1.** Collegiate Cycling is divided into ten geographic conferences (each a "Conference") for ease of administration of Collegiate Cycling. The name and location of each Conference is depicted in the following map:



## COLLEGIATE CONFERENCE DIRECTORS





**7D2.** Generally, each Team must belong to the Conference in which its School is geographically located. A Team may petition for an exception to this requirement by submitting a petition to the Chairperson. Any exception approved by the Board of Trustees will be valid until either the Team petitions to return to, or until the Board of Trustees chooses to return the Team to, the Conference in which its School is geographically located.

**7D3.** Each Conference is administered by a conference director (each a "Conference Director") who is appointed by and who reports to the Collegiate Cycling Manager. Each Conference Director may appoint one or more assistants to administer to specific Conference issues. A Conference Director or their appropriate assistant should be a Rider's and a Team's primary point of contact for all issues relating to Collegiate Cycling.

**7D4.** The Rules are set as a minimum for Conferences. Conference rules may not establish lower standards. Individual Conferences may enact rules that supersede the Rules only if such superseding rules are

**(a)** approved by the Board of Trustees and

**(b)** emailed to the Collegiate Cycling Manager. No such rules may supersede the rules of USA Cycling or its other associations.

**7D5.** Each Conference Director shall conduct a Conference meeting at least annually to discuss the issues of their Conference, as well as to schedule the upcoming race season. Three weeks' written notice should be given to each Team in the Conference prior to the meeting. Teams should request agenda items no later than two weeks prior to the meeting. The agenda should be distributed to all Team contacts one week prior to the meeting.

**7D6.** Each Conference is governed by the vote of the Teams racing in that Conference. On each issue brought to a vote at a Conference meeting, each Team shall receive one vote.

**7D7.** A Conference Director shall vote only in case of a tie.



**7D8.** Minutes from a Conference meeting should be sent out to all Team contacts and to the Collegiate Cycling Manager not later than ten days after that Conference meeting.

**7D9.** Additional information on the proper administration of Conferences and the role of Conference Directors can be obtained from the Collegiate Cycling Manager.

## **7E. Teams**

**7E1.** To participate in Collegiate Cycling Races

**(a)** A Team must be officially recognized by its School.

**(b)** A Team must be a USA Cycling member club in good standing, having submitted the appropriate club application and having paid the appropriate club license fee to USA Cycling. USA Cycling will waive the club fee for the first year for new Teams.

**(c)** A Team must be a member in good standing of its Conference. [Disqualification of Team and its Riders and forfeiture of Team and Rider points and places at the Race in question]

**7E2.** Schools that have more than one geographically separate campus, each of which grants a separate degree or has a separate and distinct athletic department, must develop a separate Team for each such campus location.

**7E3.** For purposes of Collegiate Cycling and USA Cycling record-keeping, each Team's name will be the name of the Team's School, as recorded in IPEDS and as may be modified by the Collegiate Cycling Manager. It is the responsibility of each Rider to ensure that they are registered under the appropriate Team name.

## **7F. Divisions**

**7F1.** There are two divisions in Collegiate Cycling: Division I and Division II. Any Team at a School (or in the event of the applicability of Section 7E2 of the Rules, at a campus) with a Full-Time Enrollment of more than 15,000 students must compete in Division I. Any Team at a School (or in the event



of the applicability of Section 7E2, at a campus) with a Full-Time Enrollment of 15,000 or fewer students is, by default, a Division II Team.

**7F2.** A Team that meets the Division II criteria and that wishes to compete as a Division I Team may declare its Division I status to the Conference Director of its Conference and the Collegiate Cycling Manager. That Team's Division I status will take effect on the first September 1 following its declaration, will apply to all Disciplines, and will remain in effect until the first September 1 following the Team's declaration of its return to Division II status.

**7F3.** For purposes of this Section, "Full-Time Enrollment" is the number of students recorded in the "Full-Time Enrollment" field in the most recently published IPEDS database, or such other number as the Collegiate Cycling Manager determines.

## **7G. Riders**

**7G1.** To participate in any Collegiate Cycling Race, a Rider must:

- (a)** Be a full-time student in good standing at the School that will grant their degree, as defined by the bursar or registrar at that School;
- (b)** Be a member in good standing of the Team at the School at which they are a full-time student;
- (c)** Be a member in good standing of Collegiate Cycling, having completed the appropriate USA Cycling license application and having paid the appropriate license fees to USA Cycling; and
- (d)** Present a valid Collegiate Cycling license at race registration or purchase a one-day license at race registration. One-day licenses will not be accepted for Category A Riders. One-day licenses will not be accepted at any Collegiate Cycling National Championship.  
[Disqualification of Rider and forfeiture of Rider points and places at the Race in question]



**7G2.** No School or Team may develop eligibility requirements that unduly hamper or deny any student at such School from participating as a Rider for such Team when the student otherwise satisfies the eligibility requirements of these Rules.

**7G3.** Current and former professional cyclists, who otherwise satisfy the eligibility requirements of these Rules, are allowed to compete in Collegiate Cycling Races.

**7G4.** International students, who otherwise satisfy the eligibility requirements of these Rules, are allowed to compete in Collegiate Cycling Races, including National Championships.

## **7H. Categories**

**7H1.** Riders may choose the category in which they wish to compete, subject to the other requirements of the Rules.

**(a)** For Mass Start Road Races *and Track Races*, Riders are required to have the following USA Cycling-Road categories or their equivalent:

<b><u>Collegiate Category</u></b>	<b><u>Road Category</u> <b>(Road, <i>Track</i> Disciplines)</b></b>
A	Pro, Cat. 1, 2 or 3
B	Cat. 3 or 4
C	Cat. 4 or 5
D	Cat. 5
Introductory	Cat. 5 (men) or 4 (women)

[(i) If the Race has not yet commenced, a prohibition on the Rider starting the Race; (ii) if the race has commenced, disqualification of the Rider from the Race and forfeiture of Rider points and places at the Race]

**(b)** *For Cyclocross Races, Riders are required to have the following USA Cycling-CX categories or their equivalent:*



<u><b>Collegiate Category</b></u>	<u><b>USAC Category (Cyclocross Discipline)</b></u>
<i>A</i>	<i>Pro, Cat. 1, 2 or 3</i>
<i>B</i>	<i>Cat. 3 or 4</i>
<i>C</i>	<i>Cat. 4</i>
<i>D</i>	<i>Cat. 4</i>
<i>Introductory</i>	<i>Cat. 4</i>

[(i) If the Race has not yet commenced, a prohibition on the Rider starting the Race; (ii) if the race has commenced, disqualification of the Rider from the Race and forfeiture of Rider points and places at the Race]

**(c)** For Mountain Bike discipline races, riders are required to have the following USA Cycling-Mountain categories or their equivalent:

<u><b>Collegiate Category</b></u>	<u><b>Mountain Category (Mountain Bike Discipline)</b></u>
<i>A</i>	<i>Pro or Cat 1</i>
<i>B</i>	<i>Cat 1 or Cat 2</i>
<i>C</i>	<i>Cat 2 or Cat 3</i>
<i>D</i>	<i>Cat 3</i>
<i>Introductory</i>	<i>Cat 3</i>

[(i) If the Race has not yet commenced, a prohibition on the Rider starting the Race; (ii) if the race has commenced, disqualification of the Rider from the Race and forfeiture of Rider points and places at the Race]

**(d)** The Collegiate Cycling Manager and Conference Directors are responsible for the monitoring, upgrading and downgrading of Riders. The Collegiate Cycling Manager and Conference Directors are responsible for resolving disputes regarding categories.

**(e)** Riders are not allowed to downgrade at their conference championships.

**7H2.** Riders in a Collegiate Cycling Race are eligible for USA Cycling upgrade points, as appropriate, so long as that Race meets all upgrade requirements, including field size and



distance, specified by USA Cycling. It is the responsibility of each Rider to request upgrades through their online USA Cycling account and to provide proof of category at registration. Results from categories of Collegiate Cycling Races count toward USA Cycling-Road and USA Cycling-Mountain upgrades as follows:

<u>Collegiate Category</u>	<u>Road, Cyclocross and Track Upgrades</u>	<u>Mountain Upgrade</u>
A	Cat. 3 to Cat. 2	n/a
B	Cat. 4 to Cat. 3	Cat 2 to Cat 1
C	Cat. 5 to Cat. 4	Cat 3 to Cat 2
D	Cat. 5 to Cat. 4	Cat 3 to Cat 2
Introductory	None	None

## **7I. Clothing**

**7I1.** At each Race, all Riders for a Team must wear identifiably similar

**(a)** team jerseys or

**(b)** blank jerseys with the School's name or abbreviation prominently displayed.

[(i) If the Race has not yet commenced, a prohibition on the Rider starting the Race; (ii) if the Race has commenced, a \$20 fine administered to the Rider at the Race, and at a Collegiate Cycling National Championship or at the option of the Chief Official, disqualification of the Rider from the Race and forfeiture of Rider points and places at the Race]

**7I2.** The School's name, nickname or initials must appear on the Team's jersey and must be the largest and most prominent image on the front and back of the jersey. Sponsors' logos may appear in addition, provided they are smaller than the School name, nickname or initials. Jersey designs must be submitted to the Conference Directors and Conference Directors may disapprove jersey designs.



**7I3.** In Collegiate Cycling Races, Riders may only wear shorts (a) of their Team or (b) shorts that are effectively blank.

[\$20 fine administered to the Rider at the Race]

Collegiate Cycling national champions are permitted to wear their national championship jersey only in Collegiate Cycling Races of the same format that they won (e.g. criterium, downhill). National championship jerseys may not be worn in a National Championship Race.

## **7J. Events**

### **7J1. General**

**(a)** Unless otherwise stated in the Rules, Collegiate Cycling Races follow the racing rules and regulations of USA Cycling for the discipline in question. It is each Rider's responsibility to understand USA Cycling Rules and Collegiate-specific rules.

**(b)** No cash prizes are allowed at Collegiate Cycling Races or Events. Other prizes may be awarded only to Teams, and not to Riders.

**(c)** Conference seasons are determined by each Conference.

**(d)** Each Conference may determine appropriate entry fees, including Conference surcharges and late fees. It is suggested that conference directors collect a deposit from race promoters upon confirmation of hosting an upcoming race.

**(e)** Use of race radios and mobile telephones by Riders in Collegiate Cycling Races is prohibited. [(i) If the Race has not yet commenced, a prohibition on the Rider starting the Race; (ii) if the Race has commenced, disqualification of the Rider from the Race and forfeiture of Rider points and places at the Race]

### **7J2. Conference Events**

**(a)** Conference Events are organized into four seasons.

(i) Road Season takes place in the spring. Standard race formats include road race, criterium, team time trial, and individual time trial.

(ii) Track Season takes place in the summer.



(iii) Mountain Season takes place in the fall. Standard race formats include short track, cross country, downhill, mountain cross, dual slalom, super D and mountain bike team relay.  
 (iv) Cyclocross season takes place in the winter.

**(b)** Conferences may organize and score Races not otherwise specified in the Rules (e.g. 24-hour mountain bike races, mountain bike team relay races, track races, BMX races)

**(c)** Suggested minimum race distances and durations for Mass Start Road Races and mountain bike Endurance Races are as follows:

	<b><u>Road Race</u></b>	<b><u>Criterium</u></b>	<b><u>Cross Country</u></b>	<b><u>Short Track</u></b>
Women's A	40 mi	45 min/15 miles	90 min	30 min
Women's B	20	20 min	40	20
Women's Intro	10	20	40	10
Men's A	60	60 min/20 mi	120	30
Men's B	40	45 min	90	25
Men's C	30	30	60	20
Men's D	20	20	40	15
Men's Intro	10	20	40	10

**(d)** In Conference races, teams for team time trials in the "A" category consist of at least three and up to four Riders. The time of the team is taken when the front wheel of the third Rider crosses the finish line. Team sizes for team time trials in categories B-D consist of at least 2 up to four Riders.

*For a two-person team, the time is taken on the front wheel of the second rider. For a three- or four-person team, the time is taken on the front wheel of the third rider.*

**(e)** Collegiate Mountain Bike Team Relay may be defined by each Conference within the following parameters:

- (i) Each team shall consist of at least one woman and one man
- (ii) The suggested maximum number of riders per team is four.



(iii) The suggested race format is a circuit with lap times of at least 3 minutes or if lap times are shorter a minimum of two laps required between rider exchanges.

**(f)** Collegiate Super D may be classified as endurance or gravity at the discretion of each conference director. In Super D races, riders may race in either their gravity or endurance category. Super D races do not count as qualifying races for gravity races at mountain bike nationals.

**(g)** Collegiate Slalom is a Gravity Race with the following characteristics:

**(i) Definitions**

**Cadence** means the count-down sequence for the start.

**Course** means both Lanes of the slalom course. The Course shall be organized in such a manner that it takes a Rider approximately the same amount of time to complete a Run on either Lane.

**Gate** means a pole or marker on the slalom course the purpose of which is to define the boundaries of a Lane.

**Heat** means the completion of a best-out-of-three Run series between two riders.

**Lane** means a single track of the slalom course; typically referred to as "Right or Left" or "Red or Blue."

**Run** means a single trip down the slalom course.

**(ii) Qualifying**

(A) All Riders will have one timed Run for qualifying and seeding.

(B) All Riders in a single category will qualify on the same Lane. Different categories may qualify on the other Lane.

(C) Ties on time will require a second Run among the tied Riders.

**(iii) Seeding and Brackets**

(A) If there are between 5 and 11 Riders (inclusive) in a category, then that category's competition will start with a round of 8.

(B) If there are between 12 and 23 Riders (inclusive) in a category, then that category's competition will start with a round of 16.



(C) If there are 24 or more Riders in a category, then that category's competition will start with a round of 32.

(D) In the event there are fewer Riders in a category than there are slots in the appropriate starting round, those Riders that do not have opponents in the appropriate starting round as a result of seeding pursuant to subsection (E) will receive byes into the next round.

(E) The Riders in each category will be ranked according to their qualifying times. (1) The fastest qualifying Rider will be seeded against the slowest Rider admitted to the bracket (or, in the event that there is one unfilled start slot in the starting round, will receive a bye); the second fastest against the second slowest (or, in the event that there are two unfilled start slots in the starting round, will receive a bye), and so on, and (2) the brackets will be created so that, if, in each round, the Rider with the faster qualifying time defeats the rider with the slower qualifying time, in the next round the seeding requirement of clause (1) of this subsection is satisfied. Refer to Appendix 5 for charts depicting the brackets for seeding rounds of 8, 16 and 32.

(F) In each Heat, pairs of Riders will race head-to-head on the Course with the Rider crossing the finish line first being declared the winner of that Run. The first Rider to win two Runs in the Heat will advance to the next round.

(G) In each Heat, the Rider with the faster qualifying time will be given Lane choice for the first (and third, if necessary) Run. Riders will switch Lanes for the second Run.

(H) Riders automatically lose a Run in which they do not ride within the bounds of their assigned Lane. "Within the bounds of their assigned Lane" includes but is not limited to both wheels of a Rider's passing on the in-bounds side of all Gates. In the event that both Riders violate this rule in the same Run, that Run will be re-contested. Lane judges located along the course, whose decision is final, will enforce this rule.

(I) A Rider who does not finish a Run will be eliminated.

(J) All Riders are required to start at the same point, as designated by the Starter. A Rider causing a false start shall



receive a penalty, as determined by the Chief Referee. The rider's bicycle must be stationary at the moment of the start. (K) Once the Starter begins the Cadence, the heat is considered underway and the Cadence may not be discontinued.

(L) Field-of-play-related protests must be initiated immediately after a Run to the designated official and will be resolved prior to the next Run and must be resolved prior to the next Run in which one or both of the Riders must compete. The decision of the Referee is final. No post Race protest of field of play issues or decisions is permitted.

**(iv) Rankings and Placings**

(A) Riders that do not qualify for the starting round of competition will be ranked and placed according to qualifying time.

(B) Riders in places 3 and 4 will contest a consolation Heat to determine 3rd and 4th places.

(C) All other Riders that qualified for the starting round of competition will be ranked and placed ahead of all Riders who were eliminated in an earlier round of competition and will be ranked and placed according to qualifying time relative to all other Riders who were eliminated in the same round of competition (i.e. 5<sup>th</sup>-8<sup>th</sup>, 9<sup>th</sup>-16<sup>th</sup>, 17<sup>th</sup>-32<sup>nd</sup>).

**(v) Penalties and Disqualifications**

(A) Penalties may be handled differently at each Race, at the discretion of the Chief Referee. Suggested infractions and their penalties are as follows:

(B) False start [Rider warned for first offense and awarded a loss for that Run for all following offenses in the Race]

(C) Changing from one Course to another [Rider awarded loss for that Run]

(D) Interfering with the other Racer [Rider awarded loss for that Run]

(E) Not passing both wheels on the in-bounds side of a Gate [Rider awarded loss for that Run]

(F) Not finishing in possession of the bike [Rider awarded loss for that Run]



(G) Missing start time by more than two minutes after the final call [Rider awarded loss for that Run and disqualified for all following offenses in the Race]

**(h)** Each Race in a Conference's season must have the same categories as every other Race of that Conference in that season. Combined categories are allowed, subject to the approval of the Chief Referee and Conference Director. Categories that race combined races must be scored separately (i.e. the first Rider in each category gets first place points for that category).

**(i)** The field limit for Conference Races shall be set by the organizer with the participation of the Conference Director and the approval of the chief referee. If no field limit is specified, it shall be 100.

### **7J3. Scoring**

**(a)** The scoring for Collegiate Cycling Conference Races is as follows. Riders score the following points in road races, circuit races, individual time trials, all mountain bike races and cyclocross races:



<b><u>Place</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	<b><u>B</u></b>	<b><u>C</u></b>	<b><u>D</u></b>	<b><u>Intro</u></b>
1	80	48	32	20	12
2	70	42	24	16	7
3	63	36	18	12	5
4	57	32	15	8	3
5	51	28	12	5	1
6	45	24	9	4	
7	40	21	7	3	
8	35	15	5	2	
9	30	12	4	1	
10	26	9	3		
11	22	7	2		
12	18	5	1		
13	15	3			
14	12	2			
15	9	1			
16	7				
17	5				
18	3				
19	2				
20	1				

Riders score the following points in criteriums:

<b><u>Place</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	<b><u>B</u></b>	<b><u>C</u></b>	<b><u>D</u></b>	<b><u>Intro</u></b>	<b><u>Primes</u></b>
1	70	41	22	12	7	5
2	64	35	16	9	5	3
3	58	31	13	7	3	2
4	52	27	10	6	2	1
5	46	23	9	5	1	
6	41	18	8	4		
7	36	15	6	3		
8	31	13	5	2		
9	27	11	4	1		



10	23	9	3			
11	19	7	2			
12	15	5	1			
13	12	3				
14	9	2				
15	7	1				
16	5					
17	4					
18	3					
19	2					
20	1					

The number of primes per category for criteriums is as follows:

<b>Category</b>	<b>Primes</b>
A	6
B	4
C	3
D	2
Intro	0

Teams score the following points in the team time trial, mountain bike team relay, team-based enduro mountain bike race and similar races in which Riders do not earn individual results:



<u>Place</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>B</u>	<u>C</u>	<u>D</u>	<u>Intro</u>
1	110	65	42	27	15
2	92	52	33	20	11
3	79	43	25	14	7
4	68	36	18	10	
5	58	30	14		
6	49	24			
7	42	19			
8	36	16			
9	31				
10	26				

**(b)** The team time trial points count only toward the Team standings.

**(c) Primes** will be scored according to USA Cycling rule 3D7. Any primes for prizes must be contested on the same laps as primes for points. Any prime prizes must be awarded to the Team of the Rider who wins the prime and not the individual Rider.

**(d)** Conferences may determine how many Races and/or Events count toward Team and Rider omnium for the regular season championship.

**(e)** A maximum of 4 Riders per Team per category may score points towards the Team total in each Race. Other Riders from that Team displace other competitors; they retain any individual points they may earn but their points are not included in the determination of their Team's total.

**(f)** A Conference, or an individual promoter with the approval of the Conference Director, may determine scoring opportunities other than finish placings and prime sprints (e.g., queen of the mountain) for Races and how those points will be awarded to Teams and Riders.

**(g)** A Rider may compete in a Collegiate Cycling Race outside their Team's Conference, but may not score either Rider or Team points in that Race (though the points that otherwise would be scored by that Rider will not be awarded in that Race) unless it is specified as a dual conference Race.



**(h)** In the case of a tie on total points among Riders or among Teams, whether at a particular Event or over the course of the Conference season, the tie will be broken in favor of the Rider or Team that has:

- (i) The most first place A finishes; or, if still tied, the most second place A finishes; or, if still tied, the most 3rd place A finishes, or if still tied;
- (ii) The most first place B finishes; or, if still tied, the most second place B finishes; or, if still tied, the most 3rd place B finishes, or if still tied;
- (iii) The most first place C finishes; or, if still tied, the most second place C finishes; or, if still tied, the most 3rd place C finishes, or if still tied;
- (iv) The most first place D finishes; or, if still tied, the most second place D finishes; or, if still tied, the most 3rd place D finishes, or if still tied;
- (v) The best finish in the last Race of the Event or season, as appropriate.

#### **7J4. Conference Championships**

**(a)** Each Conference is required to hold Conference championships for road and mountain bike Disciplines, and may hold Conference championships for other Disciplines.

**(b)** Conference road championships must consist of a road race and a criterium and should include a team time trial.

**(c)** Conference mountain bike championships must include a cross-country Race and at least one Gravity Race and should include a short track Race and a second Gravity Race.

**(d)** To facilitate providing quality Races to its Riders and Teams, a Conference may split its Conference championship between different venues and/or between different dates (e.g. mountain bike Endurance Races on one weekend at one location, mountain bike Gravity Races on the following weekend at another location).

**(e)** A Conference may choose to allow bonuses at Conference championships such as double or triple points, and may set standards for earning those points.



## **7K. National Championships**

### **7K1. Eligibility**

**(a)** The following eligibility requirements apply to all Riders and Teams at each Collegiate Cycling National Championship:

(i) Each Rider and each Team must satisfy all other applicable eligibility requirements contained in the Rules.

(ii) Each Rider must submit proof of eligibility in the form of a properly completed "Collegiate Cycling Championship Eligibility Verification Form" at registration. This form is available from the USA Cycling website, the Collegiate Cycling Manager and Conference Directors.

(iii) Each Rider must be enrolled as a full-time student, as defined by their School, and must be in good standing financially, academically and disciplinarily, during the following relevant Championship Eligibility Period:

<b>Championship:</b>	<b>Championship Eligibility Period</b>
<i>Road</i>	<i>Spring session of the same calendar year</i>
<i>Mountain</i>	<i>Fall session of the same calendar year</i>
<i>Track</i>	<i>Summer or Fall session of the same calendar year</i>
<i>Cyclocross</i>	<i>Fall session or spring of the same or following calendar year</i>

*(\*) Or if the rider is eligible during the conference season, then they are eligible for Nationals.*

**(b)** In the event a National Championship commences prior to the Championship Eligibility Period, a Rider wishing to compete in that National Championship may satisfy the requirements of this Section by providing written evidence that they have made the appropriate tuition payment for the Championship Eligibility Period.

**(c)** Petitions regarding Rider or Team eligibility for a National Championship that may result in a Rider or Team not competing, may be filed only until 11:59 p.m. (local time at the National Championship in question) on the day before the start of the first Collegiate Cycling Race at the National



Championship in question. The Board of Trustees or their designee determines all such eligibility issues.

**(d)** Teams may bring no more than 8 men and 8 women to any single National Championship Event.

## **7K2. Qualification**

**(a)** For each division, Conferences qualify for start spots in a National Championship Race as follows:

(i) first the host Team (if any) qualifies the number of Riders a Team may enter in that Race, so long as this Team and its Riders otherwise meet the eligibility requirements contained in the Rules; then

(ii) each Conference qualifies the number of Riders a Team may enter in that Race; then

(iii) each Conference qualifies a single male and female Rider; then

(iv) each Conference qualifies a total number of Riders equal to (A) the percentage of the total number of Riders in that division that are recorded in USA Cycling's membership files on December 31 of the previous year as being members of Teams that are members of that Conference, multiplied by (B) the field limit of such Race reduced by the number of Riders qualified pursuant to subsections (i)-(iii) of this Section.

**(b)** Only points from Category A Conference Events from a Discipline count toward a Team's and a Rider's qualification for that Discipline's National Championship.

**(c)** Subject to the other requirements of the Rules, each Conference Director may decide how to allocate start spots in a National Championship Race among Teams and individual Riders from their Conference.

## **7K3. Administration**

**(a)** Start lists for each National Championship will be posted prior to the start of the first Race of such National Championship.

**(b)** Staging for Mass Start Road Races, Endurance Races, track points Races and cyclocross Races at a National Championship proceed as follows:



- (i) Previous year's national champion for the current Race; then
  - (ii) Conference omnium champion or conference champion for that Race format (e.g. criterium or cross country), as determined by each Conference Director (in a randomly determined order); then
  - (iii) One Rider per Team, called one Team at a time in the Order of Call-Up (for the first wave, to the extent not already staged pursuant to subsections (i) and (ii) of this paragraph); then
  - (iv) Step (iii) is repeated until all Riders have been staged.
- (c)** Subject to additional requirements contained elsewhere in these Rules, for each division and gender,
- (i) a national championship jersey will be awarded to individual first place at a National Championship Race and
  - (ii) gold, silver, bronze, bronze and bronze medals will be awarded to first through fifth places, respectively.
- (d)** Subject to additional requirements contained elsewhere in these Rules, for each division and gender, (a) a national championship jersey will be awarded to first place Rider in a National Championship omnium and (b) gold, silver, bronze, bronze and bronze medals will be awarded to first through fifth places, respectively.
- (e)** Subject to additional requirements contained elsewhere in these Rules, for each division,
- (i) national championship jerseys will be awarded to the first place Team at a National Championship and
  - (ii) gold, silver, bronze, bronze and bronze medals will be awarded to the first through fifth place Teams, respectively.

#### **7K4. Individual Omnium Scoring**

- (a)** For any Combined Division Race, the Rider placings, Order of Finish and points will be absolute, i.e. Riders will be ordered and ranked relative to all other Riders in that Combined Division Race and will not be separated by Division and ranked relative to other Riders in their Division.
- (b)** Subject to additional requirements for particular National Championships contained elsewhere in these Rules, the



individual omnium in a National Championship is determined for each division (except in the case of Combined Division Races) and gender as follows:

- (i) All the Riders in each Race are placed according to the Order of Finish in that Race.
- (ii) For each Race, each Rider is (A) assigned points according to their place in the Order of Finish based on the appropriate Individual Omnium Points table contained in the Rules and the outcomes of any points-scoring primes that occurred in that Race and (B) ranked according to the total Individual Omnium Points they scored.
- (iii) For each Race, the result is the "Rider Race Results," which include, for each Rider, rank, Rider name, license number, Team name and Individual Omnium Points.
- (iv) The Individual Omnium Points scored by each Rider in all applicable Races are totaled and the Riders are ranked by this final total.

**(c)** In the case of a tie on total Individual Omnium Points among Riders, the tie will be broken in the favor of the Rider who has:

- (i) the most first place finishes or, if still tied,
- (ii) the most second place finishes, or, if still tied,
- (iii) the most third place finishes, or, if still tied,
- (iv) the most fourth place finishes, or, if still tied,
- (v) the most fifth place finishes, or if still tied,
- (vi) the highest placing in the Event, or if still tied,
- (vii) the highest placing in (A) the last Race, or (B) the Race in which at least one of the tied Riders placed, nearest in time to the last Race of the Event.

### **7K5. Team Omnium Scoring**

**(a)** For any Combined Division Race, the Team placings and results will be relative to the other Teams in their Division, i.e. Teams will not be ordered and ranked relative to all other Teams in that Combined Division Race but instead will be separated by Division and then re-ordered or ranked relative to other Teams in their Division.



**(b)** Subject to additional requirements contained elsewhere in these Rules, the Team omnium in a National Championship is determined for each Division as follows:

(i) Determine Team Race Results for Each Race for Each Division

For each Race and each Gender (e.g. "Women's Division II Road Race" or "Men's Track Sprint Tournament"):

(A) For each Team that has Riders taking part in that Race, the Individual Omnium Points are summed (1) that were awarded in the Rider Race Results to the Riders on that Team and (2) that may be counted in the ranking of Teams for that Race according to the Rules

(B) The Teams are ranked in descending order based on the sum of countable Individual Omnium Points.

(C) The result is the "Team Race Sums," which include, for each Team, rank, Team name, Individual Omnium Points awarded to each Rider whose points may be counted, and sum of all Individual Omnium Points awarded to all Riders whose points may be counted.

(D) Any ties that exist among Teams based on the sum of all Individual Omnium Points awarded to those Teams' Riders whose points may be counted are broken according to Section 7K5(c).

(E) Team Omnium Points are assigned to each Team according to the appropriate Team Omnium Points tables contained in the Rules.

(F) The result is the "Team Race Results," which include, for each Team, rank, Team name, Team Race Sum and Team Omnium Points.

(ii) **Determine Team Omnium Results for an Event**

(A) The Team Race Results are determined for all Races and both genders (e.g., for the Collegiate Cycling Road National Championship, the Team Race Results are determined for each Division based on that Division's Women's Team Time Trial, Men's Team Time Trial, Women's Road Race, Men's Road Race, Women's Criterium and Men's Criterium).

(B) The Team Omnium Points earned by each Team in each



Race of the Event (and recorded on the Team Race Results for each Race) are summed and the Teams are ranked in descending order based on this sum.

(C) Any ties that exist among teams based on the sum of all Team Omnium Points awarded are broken according to Section 7K5(d).

(D) The result is the "Team Omnium Results," which include, for each Team, rank, Team name, Team Omnium Points for each Race and sum of all Team Omnium Points.

**(c)** In the case of a tie on total points among Teams in a Race, the tie will be broken in the favor of the Team that has the highest placed Rider in that Race.

**(d)** In the case of a tie among Teams based on total Team Omnium Points, the tie will be broken in the favor of the Team that has:

- (i) the most first place Rider finishes or, if still tied,
- (ii) the most second place Rider finishes, or, if still tied,
- (iii) the most third place Rider finishes, or, if still tied,
- (iv) the most fourth place Rider finishes, or, if still tied,
- (v) the most fifth place Rider finishes, or if still tied,
- (vi) the highest Rider placing in the Event, or if still tied,
- (vii) the highest placing in (A) the last Race, or (B) the Race, in which at least one of the tied Teams placed a Rider, nearest in time to the last Race of the Event.

**(e)** Interim Rider and Team omnium scoring, including Team Race Results, will be posted as soon as practicable, and protests of interim Rider and Team omnium scoring must be filed in the same manner as protests of race results,

(i) In the case of interim results posted other than on the last day of the National Championship, thirty minutes before the start of the first Race on the day following their posting (or by such other later time as the Collegiate Cycling Manager determines); and

(ii) In the case of interim results posted on the last day of the National Championship, within thirty minutes of their posting (or by such other later time as the Collegiate Cycling Manager determines).



**(f)** Final Rider and Team omnium scoring will be posted as soon as practicable, and protests of final Rider and Team omnium scoring must be filed, in the same manner as protests of race results, within thirty minutes of their posting (or by such other later time as the Collegiate Cycling Manager determines).

**(g)** If, upon review of an appropriately filed omnium scoring protest, USA Cycling determines that an error in scoring has occurred, USA Cycling may correct the error and adjust results and allocations of awards.

#### **7K6. Road National Championship**

**(a)** The following are the suggested distances for the Races for the road National Championship.

	<u>Road Race</u>	<u>Criterium</u>	<u>Team Time Trial</u>
Women	50-70 mi	45-60 min	12-20 mi
Men	60-100 mi	60-90 min	12-20 mi

**(b)** Altitude, course layout, and weather should be taken into consideration when deciding on courses and field limits for the national road championships. USA Cycling Events staff reserves the right to alter the distances and field limits at the time of the Race based on these considerations.

**(c)** USA Cycling-Road Category A event racing regulations are in effect for the National Championship road race, criterium and team time trial.

**(d)** Separate road races and criterium races will be held for Division I and Division II at the National Championships.

**(e)** To compete in a Mass Start Road Race at a National Championship, a Rider must have either:

(i) Competed in their conference championships as a category A Rider in the road race and criterium race and must have competed in at least one other Mass Start Road Race in the current conference season as a category A Rider; or

(ii) Competed as a category A Rider in their final three conference Mass Start Road Races during the current season.

A Rider may petition the Board of Trustees if their Conference schedule prohibits meeting these qualification requirements.



**(f)** *To compete in a time trial, riders must have raced at least two A races in the season in any road race discipline.*

**(g)** Each Team may enter up to six Riders in the road race and up to four Riders in the criterium as follows: until the field limit of the Race is met or the Team has entered six Riders in the case of the road race or four Riders in the case of the criterium, each Team may enter (in the Order of Call-Up) one Rider at a time.

**(h)** Only the points scored by the top three point-scoring Riders for each Team in each Race are counted in the ranking of the Teams for that Race. Any lower scoring Riders for each Team are placed, and they are included in the determination of the Rider omnium based on any points they score.

**(i)** The suggested minimum field limit for the criterium is 127 Riders.

**(j)** The suggested minimum field limit for the road race is 169 Riders.

**(k)** Six points primes occur in the criterium, with a points scale of 7, 5, 3, 2, 1, for first through fifth place. These points are Individual Omnium Points (and therefore are included directly in the determination of the individual Rider omnium and indirectly in the determination of the Team omnium).

**(l)** Teams for the team time trials shall consist of a minimum of three Riders and a maximum of four Riders. Teams will be timed on the leading wheel of the third Rider. Riders must be of the same gender and from the same Team; no composite teams are allowed.

**(m)** To be eligible for the individual omnium, a Rider must score points in both the road race and the criterium.

**(n)** The points scoring for the Collegiate Cycling Road National Championship Races is set forth in Appendix 4.

## **7K7. Track National Championships**

**(a)** USA Cycling-Track racing regulations are in effect for the championships, as listed in the USA Cycling Rules of Bicycle Racing.



**(b)** The Track National Championship must take place in the course of three full days, and, if held outside, with a fourth day scheduled for inclement weather.

**(c)** *To compete in a track National Championship, a Rider must produce documented evidence of completion of one USAC track race. To race in the points race a rider must be at least a track category 3 or a collegiate track category A.*

**(d)** A Team may register a maximum of eight men and eight women at track nationals. In the Points Race, up to four Riders per Team may compete.

**(e)** Only the points scored by the top three point-scoring Riders for each Team in each Race are counted in the ranking of the Teams for that Race. Any lower scoring Riders for each Team are placed, and they are included in the determination of the Rider omnium based on any points they score.

**(f)** A Rider is limited to competing in only three individual Races, not including team Races. These Races must be declared at time of registration.

**(g)** The following individual Races shall count toward the men's omnium: Match Sprints (Championship format), **4** Kilometer Individual Pursuit, 30 Kilometer Points Race and Kilometer Time Trial. To be included in the men's individual omnium standings, a Rider must score individual points in at least (i) one of the Match Sprints and Kilometer Time Trial and (ii) one of the **4** Kilometer Individual Pursuit and 30 Kilometer Points Race.

**(h)** The following individual Races shall count toward the women's omnium: Match Sprints (Championship format), **3** Kilometer Individual Pursuit, 20 Kilometer Points Race and 500 Meter Time Trial. To be included in the women's individual omnium standings, a Rider must score individual points in at least (i) one of the Match Sprints and 500 Meter Time Trial and (ii) one of the **3** Kilometer Individual Pursuit and 20 Kilometer Points Race.

**(i)** The following team Races are to be held: Collegiate Coed Team Sprint, Women's Team Pursuit and Men's Team Pursuit.



**(j)** The Women's and Men's Team Pursuit is 3 kilometers. Teams for the Women's and Men's Team Pursuit shall consist of a minimum of three Riders and a maximum of four Riders. Teams will be timed on the leading wheel of the third Rider. Riders must be of the same gender and from the same Team; no composite teams are allowed.

**(k)** *The Collegiate Coed Team Sprint is a six-lap race that follows the Team Sprint (2L) format, with the following exceptions:*

*(i) Each Team must field a minimum of two and a maximum of six riders with at least one woman and no more than four men per team.*

*(ii) The women must lead the team for a minimum of two laps.*

*(iii) Teams will be timed on the leading wheel of the first Rider to cross the finish line.*

*(iv) There shall be only one team on the track at a time.*

*(v) Only standard drop handlebars are allowed in the Collegiate Coed Team Sprint.*

*(vi) If a rider leads multiple laps, those laps must be consecutive.*

**(l)** For team competitions, Teams are limited to one **entry** per Race.

**(m)** Division I and Division II Teams are scored together.

**(n)** For purposes of allocating Team points toward Team omnium results, Division I and Division II Teams will be ranked separately.

**(o)** The points scoring for the Collegiate Cycling Track National Championship Races is set forth in Appendix 4.

**(p)** Men's and women's individual Race winners and Team Race winners will be determined without regard for Division.

**(q)** Men's and women's individual omnium results will be determined without regard for Division.

**(r)** Team omnium results will be determined by Division.



## **7K8. Mountain Bike National Championships**

**(a)** The cross-country, short track and downhill and one of the other Gravity Races must be conducted at a Collegiate Cycling Mountain Bike National Championship.

**(b)** The following are the suggested times for the Races for the Collegiate Cycling Mountain Bike National Championship.

	<u>Cross Country</u>	<u>Short Track</u>
Women	1.75-2.25 hours	30 minutes
Men	2-2.5 hours	30 minutes

**(c)** Altitude, course layout, and weather should be taken into consideration when deciding on courses and field limits for the Mountain Bike National Championship. USA Cycling Events staff reserves the right to alter the distances and field limits at the time of the Race based on these considerations.

**(d)** USA Cycling-Mountain racing regulations are in effect for Mountain Bike National Championship.

**(e)** Separate Races will be held for Division I and Division II at National Championship.

**(f)** The suggested minimum field limit for the short track race is 127 Riders.

**(g)** The suggested minimum field limit for the cross country race is 169 Riders.

**(h)** Each Team may enter six Riders in each Race at the Collegiate Cycling Mountain Bike National Championship as follows: until the field limit of the Race is met or the Team has entered six Riders, each Team may enter (in the Order of Call-Up) one Rider at a time.

**(i)** For purposes of determining the Team omnium, only the top three point-scoring Riders for each Team in each Race may score points. Any lower scoring Riders for each Team are both placed and scored and any points they score are used to determine the Rider omnium.

**(j)** To compete in an Endurance Race at a mountain bike National Championship, a Rider must have either:

(i) Competed in the Endurance Race at their conference championships as a category A Rider and must have



competed in at least one other Endurance Race in the current conference mountain bike season as a category A Rider; or  
(ii) Competed as a category A Rider in their final three conference Endurance Races during the current season.

A Rider may petition the Board of Trustees if their Conference schedule prohibits meeting these qualification requirements.

**(k)** To compete in a Gravity Race at a mountain bike National Championship, a Rider must have either:

- (i) Competed in the Gravity Races at their conference championships as a category A Rider and must have competed in at least one other Gravity Race in the current conference mountain bike season as a category A Rider, or
- (ii) Competed as a category A Rider in their final three conference Gravity Races during the current conference mountain bike season.

A Rider may petition the Board of Trustees if their Conference schedule prohibits meeting these qualification requirements.

**(l)** The points scoring for the Collegiate Cycling Mountain Bike National Championship Races is set forth in Appendix 4.

**(m)** For Collegiate Slalom, mountain cross, dual and dual slalom Gravity Races, Riders who are tied based on head-to-head competition will be awarded final places based their respective times in the seeding and qualifying round.

**(n)** To be included in individual omnium standings, a Rider must have scored individual points in at least one Endurance Race and one Gravity Race.

## **7K9. Cyclocross National Championships**

**(a)** The Collegiate Cycling Cyclocross National Championship takes place during the USA Cycling Cyclocross National Championship.

**(b)** *To compete at Collegiate Cyclocross Nationals, riders must be at least USAC Cyclocross Category 3 or Collegiate Cyclocross Category A.*

**(c)** The Collegiate Cycling Race is not less than 45 minutes for men and not less than 45 minutes for women.

**(d)** The minimum field limit for the Collegiate Cycling Cyclocross National Championship is 169 Riders.



**(e)** Each Team may enter up to eight Riders in the Cyclocross Race at the Collegiate Cycling Cyclocross National Championship as follows: until the field limit of the Race is met or the Team has entered eight Riders, each Team may enter (in the Order of Call-Up) one Rider at a time.

**(f)** For purposes of determining the Team omnium, only the top three point-scoring Riders for each Team in each Race may score points. Any lower scoring Riders for each Team are both placed and scored and any points they score are used to determine the Rider omnium.

**(g)** Division I and Division II Teams and Riders are raced and scored separately. Any races that are run concurrently will have separately started fields.

**(h)** The points scoring for the Collegiate Cycling Cyclocross National Championship Race is set forth on the attached Appendix 4.

## **7L. Collegiate National Team Rankings**

**7L1.** Each Division's Teams' national rankings for each Academic Year are determined on an interim and on a final basis by, for each National Championship, allocating points to the top 20 Teams in each Division according to the following table:

<b><u>Place</u></b>	<b><u>Points</u></b>
1	20
2	19
3	18
4	17
5	16
6	15
7	14
8	13
9	12
10	11
11	10
12	9



13	8
14	7
15	6
16	5
17	4
18	3
19	2
20	1

**7L2.** Each Team is ranked based on the sum of that Team's points allocations for each National Championship occurring in that Academic Year.

**7L3.** In the case of a tie among Teams, the tie will be broken in the favor of the Team that has:

- (a)** the most first place Team omnium finishes at National Championships or, if still tied,
- (b)** the most second place Team omnium finishes at National Championships, or, if still tied,
- (c)** the most third place Team omnium finishes at National Championships, or, if still tied,
- (d)** the most fourth place Team omnium finishes at National Championships, or, if still tied,
- (e)** the most fifth place Team omnium finishes at National Championships, or if still tied,
- (f)** the highest placing a National Championships, or if still tied,
- (g)** the highest place in the Team omnium in the last National Championship of the Academic Year in which one of the tied Teams has competed.

**7L4.** The final Collegiate National Team Rankings for the year are determined immediately following the Collegiate Cycling Road National Championship.

**7L5.** Division I and Division II rankings are calculated separately.



# **Chapter 8**

## **Road, Track, and Cyclocross Championships**



## **8. Road, Track & Cyclocross Championships**

### **8A. Organization**

**8A1.** The rights to organize National Championships may be awarded to local organizers who meet the requirements established by the CEO.

**8A2.** Courses proposed for National Road Championships shall have the characteristics given in the Racing Rules for each event and in addition shall be in excellent repair and be closed to traffic except for vehicles authorized by the officials. In particular:

**(a)** Road races are to be held on selective circuits, accessible to spectators, and which contain climbing, descending, and flat sections, but with few sharp or difficult turns. The climbs may be of fairly steep gradients;

**(b)** Individual and team time trials are to be held on relatively flat courses that have no sharp turns; and,

**(c)** Criteriums are to be held on relatively flat circuits from 1-3 km in length in an urban location readily accessible to spectators.

**(d)** Junior 10-14 Championship courses must be closed to traffic.

**8A3. Track National Championships** shall be held on certified velodromes. States without a suitable track may use one nearby for State Championships or may omit these championships at the discretion of the Administrator.

**8A4. In all national championships** other than cyclocross, phototiming shall be used in massed start and sprint events, and automatic timing shall be used in individual timed events.

**8A5.** All championships other than optional championships shall be conducted annually.

**8A6.** Massed start races with fewer than 10 participants may be combined with another category at the discretion of USA Cycling and the Chief Referee with riders being scored separately at the end of the event.

**8A7.** In National Championship events, the defending National Champion (in that event) shall be given highest



priority in call-ups even if the event is otherwise run under UCI rules.

## **8B. Championship Eligibility**

**8B1.** Championships are open only to riders who hold USA Cycling rider annual licenses and meet other qualifications stated in these rules. International licenses are not required to compete in National Championships.

**(a)** State championships are open only to USCF, UCI Men's Continental, or UCI Women's Team members who are USA citizens or permanent residents and reside in the state as shown on their licenses. Riders who, at any time in the current year have been members of Men's UCI Pro Teams and Professional Continental Teams may not enter these races.

**(b)** National Championships for Junior 17-18, Under 23, and Elites may be entered only by riders who are USA Citizens or are members in the US Armed Forces.

**(c)** Regardless of any general rule pertaining to National Championship eligibility, any National Championship that is a direct qualifier for the World Championships or Olympic Games may only be entered by riders who are eligible under international regulations to enter those events as part of the U.S. team.

**8B2.** At the option of the Administrators, State Championships may include riders who are ineligible for the championship but championship medals will be awarded only to riders who are eligible.

**8B3.** In order to compete in the National Championships, a rider must meet any established performance standards. However, National Champions may defend their titles without having to qualify provided that they are otherwise eligible.

**8B4.** Regional Championships may be conducted on the same basis as state championships in regions designated by the CEO.

**8B5.** At track championships, those under suspension, either by USA Cycling or the UCI, are specifically barred from the



infield. Such access may be further restricted as published in advance and approved by the CEO of USA Cycling.

## **8C. Awards**

**8C1.** In State or Regional championships, medals shall be awarded to the first three places.

**8C2.** In all National Championships, awards shall consist of a first place jersey and medals to five places. National championship jerseys for age groups 17-29 shall be a design that is distinct from those of other age groups. *When U23 National Championship events are not run as a separate events, but are combined with Elite National Championships, the best U23 rider in the Elite event will receive a National Championship jersey and a gold medal. No other medals will be awarded.*

## **8D. Junior Championships**

**8D1.** Junior championships are open only to riders with racing ages in the specified ranges and who are USA citizens or permanent residents as shown on their licenses. Only USA Citizens may compete in National Championships that are exclusively for the ages of 17 and 18.

**8D2** The CEO may publish qualification standards for Junior National Championships. Such standards may be in addition to the current category requirements or may replace them.

### **8D3. State Road Race Championships**

#### **Men**

10-12 18-20 km  
13-14 15-40  
15-16 30-55  
17-18 70-120

#### **Women**

10-12 18-20 km  
13-14 15-30  
15-16 30-40  
17-18 50-70

### **8D4. National Road Race Championships**

Races that restrict entry based on category are listed in parenthesis below.



## **(a) Individual Road Races**

### **Men**

10-12	10-20 km
13-14	20-40 km
15-16	45-80 km (Cat 1-3)
17-18	90-120 km (Cat 1-3)

### **Women**

10-12	10-20 km
13-14	20-30 km
15-16	35-60 km
17-18	70-85 km

## **8D5. State and National Time Trial Championships**

### **Men & Women**

10-12	8-12 km
13-14	8-12 km
15-16	16-24 km
17-18	16-24 km

## **8D6. National Criterium Championships**

Races that restrict entry based on category are listed in parenthesis below.

### **Men**

10-12	15 km
13-14	20 km
15-16	25 km (Cat 1-3)
17-18	50 km (Cat 1-3)

### **Women**

10-12	15 km
13-14	20 km
15-16	20 km
17-18	20 km

## **8D7. State or Regional and National Track Championships**

may be conducted for each of the following classes. Competition in classes under 17 shall be conducted as omniums. Final omnium standings shall include those riders who compete in all events but do not earn event points. Such riders shall be placed according to their finish in a designated event (generally the last event). The winner of each omnium is the Track Champion for that age group. The winner of the National Omnium is awarded the National Championship jersey. Medals will be awarded to the top three finishers in each individual Track National Championship event, but they will not be designated as National Champions nor receive a jersey. Each individual event for riders in the 17-18 age group is a national championship, with the awarding of a championship jersey and medals to the top five places.



Races that restrict entry based on category are noted in parenthesis below:

**(a) 10-12 Men**

500 m time trial\*  
1 km scratch race  
2 km scratch race

**(c) 13-14 Men**

500 m time trial\*  
4 km scratch race  
10 km points race

**(e) 15-16 Men**

500 m time trial  
8 km scratch race  
15 km points race  
Sprint

**(g) 17-18 Men**

sprint (Cat 1-3)  
1 km time trial  
3 km pursuit  
10 km scratch race (Cat 1-3)  
25 km points race (Cat 1-3)

**(b) 10-12 Women**

500 m time trial\*  
1 km scratch race  
2 km scratch race

**(d) 13-14 Women**

500 m time trial\*  
4 km scratch race  
8 km points race

**(f) 15-16 Women**

500 m time trial  
6 km scratch race  
10 km points race  
Sprint

**(h) 17-18 Women**

sprint  
500 m time trial  
2 km pursuit  
7.5 km scratch race  
15 km points race

\*Event restricted to Mass Start Bicycles

The points race distances may be reduced by 25% in State Championships.

**8D8.**

**(a) A National Team Pursuit Championship** shall be conducted at a distance of 4 km for teams of four riders.

**(b) A Team Sprint Championship** shall be conducted. For Junior Men, the event will be 3 laps for teams of 3 riders. For Junior Women, the event will be 2 laps for teams of 2 riders.

**(c) A Madison championship** shall be conducted for ages 16-18 for those riders that have a track category of 1 or 2. A minimum of five eligible teams must compete in order for a National Champion to be determined.



**(d) Keirin championships** shall be conducted for men with racing ages 16-18 for those riders that have a track category of 1 or 2 and for women with racing ages 16-18 that have a track category of 1-3.

**8D9. National Cyclocross Championships** shall be conducted for men 10-12, 13-14, 15-16, and 17-18, which may be run concurrently, and for women 10-12, 13-14, 15-16, and 17-18, which may be run concurrently. *The first row of call ups shall be reserved for riders in the following order:*

*(a) The seven best placed riders returning to the same age class from last year's National Championships.*

*(b) The National Champion from the next younger age class the year before if he or she has since moved to the next age class.*

*Any other riders called up shall be determined by USA Cycling.*

## **8E. Under 23 Championships**

*Under 23 Championships may be conducted as separate events or as a combined event with the Elite Championships at the discretion of USA Cycling. If the U23 Championship is combined with the Elites, then the U23 winner will be the best placing U23 rider in the Elite event. No other U23 placings will be given.*

*The distances and qualifications shown below refer to Championship events that are run as separate Events.*

**8E1. Under 23 Championships** are open only to riders with the racing age of 19 to 22 who are USA citizens as shown on their licenses, subject to category restrictions shown with the events below. Under 23 riders who are members of UCI Protour Teams are Elite riders and not eligible for Under 23 Championships.

### **8E2. National Road Race Championships**

Men	Cat 1-2	160-225 km
Women	Cat 1-3	90-130 km



**8E3. State and National Time Trial Championships** shall be conducted for men at a distance of 30-50 km *and for women at a distance of 20-40 km.*

**8E4. National Cyclocross Championships** shall be conducted for men and women.

**8E5. National Track Championships**

**Men**

Sprints (Cat 1-2)

Kilo

Pursuit 4k

Points Race 20-40km\* (Cat 1-2)

**Women**

Sprints (Cat 1-3)

500m TT

Pursuit 3k

Points Race 15-25km\*  
(Cat 1-3)

\*distances and number of sprints may be adjusted  
for the size of the field

**8E6. National Criterium Championships**

Men

Cat 1-2

60 Km

Women

Cat 1-3

35 Km

**8F. Elite Championships**

**8F1. Elite National Championships** are open only to riders with a racing age of 17 or higher who are USA citizens as shown on their licenses, subject to the category restrictions shown with the events below. However, state championships are also open to permanent residents as shown on their licenses. Elite Championships are not open to riders on UCI Pro, Professional Continental, and Continental Teams when there is a specific Professional National Championship for that discipline.

**8F2. State Road Race Championships**

Men

Cat. 1-3

120-205 km

Women

55-110 km

**8F3. National Road Race Championships**

Men

Cat. 1

160-225 km

Women

Cat. 1-2

90-130 km



#### **8F4. State and National Time Trial Championships**

**(a) Individual Time Trial** shall be conducted for Men at a distance of 30-50 km, *and for women at a distance of 20-40 km.*

**(b) Tandem Time Trial** shall be conducted for teams of two men, two women and mixed at a distance of 30-50 km.

#### **8F5. National Criterium Championships**

Men Cat. 1 80 km

Women Cat.1-2 50 km

**8F6. State or Regional Track Championships** may be conducted for each of the following classes, where regions are defined by the CEO:

##### **(a) Men**

sprint

Cat. 1-3 Keirin

1 km time trial

4 km pursuit

Team Sprint

Cat. 1-3 points race

##### **(b) Women**

sprint

500 m time trial

3 km pursuit

points race

**8F7. National Track Championships.** The elite National Track Championships, including the awarding of medals, are open to USA Cycling track riders, subject to the category restrictions shown with the events below.

##### **(a) Men**

sprint (Cat 1-2)

Keirin (Cat 1-2)

1 km time trial

4 km pursuit

30 km points race (Cat 1-2)

15 Km Scratch race (Cat 1-2)

Standing one-lap time trial (UCI sprint bike required)

International-style omnium (see rule 203) *for men and women\**

##### **(b) Women**

sprint (Cat 1-3)

Keirin (Cat 1-3)

500 m time trial

3 km pursuit

25 km points race (Cat 1-3)

10 Km Scratch race (Cat 1-3)

*\* A minimum of 8 eligible riders must compete for a National Champion to be determined.*



### **(c) National Track Team Events**

Men's 4 km team pursuit (*4 riders*)

Men's team sprint (3 laps for 3 rider teams)\*

Women's 3 km team pursuit (*3 riders*)

Women's team sprint (2 laps for 2 rider teams)\*

40 km Madison (cat 1-2)

Tandem Sprint (if velodrome is suitable) (cat 1-2 for the pilot)

\* A minimum of three eligible teams must compete in order for a National Champion to be determined.

**8F8. National Cyclocross Championships** shall be conducted for **Elite** men (cat 1-2) and **Elite** women (cat 1-3).

### **8G. Masters Championships**

**8G1.** Masters Championships are open only to Masters riders with racing ages in the specified ranges who are USA citizens or permanent residents as shown on their licenses. Riders with a racing age of 30 and greater, who hold Elite status as defined in rule 1A7, may not enter Masters Championships.

**8G2.** Masters National Championships are held for riders in five-year age brackets beginning with 30 years of age. Jerseys and medals will be awarded for any age group represented.

**8G3.** For massed-start events, any class with fewer than 10 participants may be combined with the next younger age group or groups, and the riders in the different classes scored separately.

**8G4.** *In Masters Championship events with an age bracket (e.g. 35-39), riders must compete in their proper age bracket. If the age class is open-ended (e.g. 35+), then they may enter one of the age classes for which they meet the minimum age.*

**8G5.** For Masters State Championships, the local administrator will determine what the age group breakdown will be.



## **8G6. State Road Race Championships** *Recommended Distances*

### **Men**

30+	85-110 km
35+	55-100 km
45+	40-90 km
55+	40-80 km

### **Women**

<i>30+</i>	<i>30-80 km</i>
------------	-----------------

## **8G7. National Road Race Championships**

**(a) Individual Road Races** shall be conducted in five-year age groups over the following distances. Only riders in categories 1-3 are eligible for men's age classes through 54 and for women's age classes through 44.

### **Men**

30-34	85-115 km
35-39	75-115 km
40-44	60-95 km
45-49	60-95 km
50-54	55-90 km
55-59	55-90 km
60-64	45-80 km
65-69	45-80 km
70+	45-65 km

### **Women**

30-34	55-95 km
35-39	55-95 km
40-44	45-80 km
45-49	45-80 km
50-54	45-70 km
55-59	45-70 km
60+	35-60 km

### **(b) Tandem Road Races**

Shall be conducted over a distance of 60-90 km for teams of two masters men, two masters women, and masters mixed, whose sum ages fall in the following categories: (The rider who steers must be in categories 1-3)

70+, 90+, and 110+

## **8G8. Time Trial Championships**

### **(a) State and National Individual Championships**

Shall be conducted for men and women in each five year age groups over the following distances:

### **Men**

30-34	20-40km
35-39	20-40km
40-44	20-40km

### **Women**

30-34	20-40km
35-39	20-40km
40-44	20-40km



45-49	20-40km
50-54	20-40km
55-59	20-40km
60-64	20-40km
65-69	15-20km
70-74	15-20km
75-79	15-20km
80-84	15-20km
85+	15-20km

45-49	20-40km
50-54	20-40km
55-59	15-20km
60-64	15-20km
65-69	15-20km
70+	15-20km

### **(b) State and National Tandem Time Trial Championships**

Shall be conducted for teams of two men, two women, and mixed; whose sum ages fall in the following categories:

Men 70+	30-50km
Women 70+	30-50km
Mixed 70+	30-50km
Men 90+	30-50km
Women 90+	30-50km
Mixed 90+	30-50km
Men 110+	30-50km
Mixed 110+	30-50km

**8G9. National Criterium Championships** Shall be conducted in five-year age groups over the following distances. Only riders in categories 1-3 are eligible for men's age classes through 54 and for women's age classes through 44.

#### **Men**

30-34	60 km
35-39	50 km
40-44	50 km
45-49	40 km
50-54	40 km
55-59	40 km
60-64	35 km
65-69	35 km
70+	35 km

#### **Women**

30-34	40 km
35-39	40 km
40-44	35 km
45-49	30 km
50-54	30 km
55-59	30 km
60+	30 km



**8G10. National Track Championships** Shall be held for men and women in the following events:

**(a) Sprint**

A sprint competition will be held for men and women in five-year age groups. Following a round of 200 meter flying start time trials for seeding, the subsequent compositions of the rounds will be determined by USA Cycling based on the number of participants. Any age group with less than 4 riders may be combined with a lower age group. In such a case the awards for the older group will be determined first by their relative results in the finals and next by their results in the 200 meter time trial.

**(b) Time Trial**

Standing Start Time Trials will be held for men and women in five-year age groups over the following distances and age ranges:

**Men**

500 m TT (50+)  
1 km TT (30-49)  
2 km TT (50+)  
3 km TT (30-49)

**Women**

500 m TT (all)  
  
2 km TT (all)

**(c) Points Race**

Shall be conducted in five-year age groups over the specified distance. Only riders in categories 1-3 may enter for categories younger than age 55. Any age group with less than 10 riders may be combined with a lower age group. In such a case the awards for the older group will be determined by their relative results within the event.

**Men**

30-34	30km
35-39	25km
40-44	25km
45-49	20km
50-54	20km
55-59	10km
60-64	10km
65+	10km

**Women**

30-34	10km
35-39	10km
40-44	10km
45-49	10km
50-54	10km
55+	10km



**(d) Madison** shall be held for teams of 2 riders each in the following age groups: men 30+ and men 45+, and only riders in categories 1-3 may enter. Each rider may enter at most one Madison event

**(e) Team Time Trial** for the following age groups *with team size and distance as follows:*

*men 30+ and men 40+: 4 riders/4km;*

*men 50+ and men 60+: 4 riders/3km;*

*women 30+: 3 riders/3km.*

Each rider may enter at most one Team Time Trial event.

*These events will be run with one ride per team. One or two teams may be run at the same time as decided by USA Cycling. For the purposes of restarts and mishaps, the event will be conducted the same as a qualifying round in a team pursuit.*

**(f) Team Sprint** of 3 laps for three men 30+, men 40+, men 50+ *and men 60+* and of two laps for two women 30+, and 45+. Each rider may enter at most one Team Sprint event. *This event may be run as a single ride time trial.*

**8G11. National Cyclocross Championships** shall be conducted for men and women in five-year age groups. Different age groups may be run concurrently and scored separately at the discretion of USA Cycling. *The first row of call ups shall be reserved for riders in the following order:*

**(a)** *The seven best placed riders returning to the same age class from last year's National Championships.*

**(b)** *The National Champion from the next younger age class the year before if he or she has since moved to the next age class.*

*Any other riders called up shall be determined by USA Cycling.*



## **8H. Paralympic National Championships**

**8H1.** US Paralympics, a division of the USOC, governs Paralympic sport in the United States. Paralympic National Championships and other Paralympic-specific events, whether conducted by the U.S. Paralympics or USA Cycling, will be conducted in accordance with International Paralympic Committee (IPC) adaptations to published UCI rules. These regulations can be found at [www.paralympic.org](http://www.paralympic.org) and [www.uci.ch](http://www.uci.ch)

## **8I. Optional State Championships**

An Administrator may conduct a State Championship for an event that has only a National Championship listed above. USA Cycling will provide awards for such championships.



## **Chapter 9**

# **Mountain Bike Championships**



## 9. Mountain Bike Championships

### 9A. Titles

#### 9A1. National Champions

The USA Cycling National Mountain Bike Championships determine the National Mountain Bike Champions in Junior, Senior, and Master Age Classes, U23 (men and women cross-country only), and Pro in the following disciplines:

Endurance: cross-country, short track, single speed, marathon, and 24 Hour.

Gravity: downhill, 4X, dual slalom, super D

Observed Trials: trials/modified bike, stock bike

#### 9A2. National Competition Jerseys

*Category 2 and 3* riders in certain age categories will not be awarded National Champion titles, but will be competing for the red and stars jersey (*Category 2*) and the blue and stripes jersey (*Category 3*).

**9A3.** There will be no minimum field size to award a National Championship title.

### 9B. National Championship Disciplines, Categories, Classes

The following are the disciplines, classes and categories for the National Champion's Jerseys

#### 9B1. Endurance Events

##### (a) Cross-country (XC)

Male

Pro, U23

*Category 1*: 15-16, 17-18, 19-24, 25-29, 30-34, 35-39, 40-44, 45-49, 50-54, 55-59, 60-64, 65+

Junior Class: 10 & under, 11-12, 13-14.



## Female

Pro, U23

*Category 1:* 15-18, 19-24, 25-29, 30-34, 35-39, 40-44, 45-49, 50-54, 55+

Junior Class: 10 & under, 11-12, 13-14.

## **(b) Short Track (STXC)\***

### Male

Pro

*Category 1:* 18 & under, 19-29, 30+

### Female

Pro

*Category 1:* All ages

\* There will be a 50-rider field limit per category/class. If more than 50 riders enter in a category/class, then qualifying heats will be conducted.

## **(c) Single Speed**

Male: Open

Female: Open

## **(d) Marathon (60-100K)**

### Male

Pro/Open 19+

19-29, 30-34, 35-39, 40-49, 50-59, 60+

### Female

Pro/Open 19+

19-29, 30-39, 40-49, 50+

The course will be either point to point, or a circuit disputed over one or two laps.

For UCI and US Team qualifications the open class is the only one used.



## **(e) 24-Hour**

### Male

Solo, Duo, open 4-person team, Junior 4-person team, Master 40+ 4-person team, solo single-speed

### Female

Solo, Duo, open 4-person team, Junior 4-person team, Master 40+ 4-person team, solo single speed

### Mixed

Duo

## **9B2. Gravity Events**

### **(a) Downhill (DH)**

#### Male

Pro

*Category 1*: 15-16, 17-18, 19-24, 25-29, 30-34, 35-39, 40-44, 45-49, 50+  
Junior Class: 10 & under, 11-12, 13-14.

#### Female

Pro

*Category 1*: 15-18, 19-29, 30-39, 40+  
Junior Class: 10 & under, 11-12, 13-14.

### **(b) 4X or Dual Slalom**

#### Male

Pro

*Category 1*: 15-18, 19-29, 30-39, 40+  
*Junior: 14 and under*

#### Female

Pro

*Category 1,2,3: all ages*



## **(c) Super D**

### Male

Pro/Open

Junior Class: 18 & under

19-29, 30-39, 40-49, 50+

### Female

Pro/Open

Junior Class: 18 & under

19-29, 30-39, 40+

## **9B3. Observed Trials**

### Male

Modified, Stock

### Female

Modified, Stock

## **9C. National Competition Jersey Disciplines, Categories, Classes**

### **9C1. Endurance Events**

#### **(a) Cross Country (XC)**

##### Male

*Category 2:* 15-18, 19-29, 30-34, 35-39, 40-44, 45-49, 50+

*Category 3:* 15-18, 19-29, 30-39, 40-49, 50+

##### Female

*Category 2:* 15-18, 19-29, 30-39, 40+

*Category 3:* 15-18, 19-29, 30-39, 40+



## **9C2. Gravity Events**

### **(a) Downhill (DH)**

#### Male

*Category 2:* 15-18, 19-24, 25-29, 30-34, 35-39, 40-49, 50+

*Category 3:* 15-18, 19-29, 30-39, 40+

#### Female

*Category 2:* 15-18, 19-29, 30-39, 40+

*Category 3:* 15-18, 19-29, 30+

### **(b) 4X or Dual Slalom**

#### Male

*Category 2/3:* 18 & under, 19-29, 30-39, 40+

## **9D. Qualifying Disciplines**

Pro riders are not required to qualify in order to compete at the 2009 USA Cycling National Mountain Bike Championships. For the following events, all other riders must qualify through specific qualifying races in order to compete at the National Championships:

Cross Country

Downhill

4X/Dual Slalom

Riders who qualify in 4X are eligible to compete in Dual Slalom and vice versa. At a given National Championship, either Dual or 4X will be offered, but not both.



## **9E. Qualification Requirements for National Championships**

Riders may compete if they meet all of the following criteria, with the exception of # 3 if the discipline does not require a rider to qualify prior to the USA Cycling National Mountain Bike Championships:

1. They are American citizens (riders may be asked to show proof of citizenship at race registration). A birth certificate or passport are the only acceptable forms of proof of citizenship.
2. They are current annual USA Cycling members
3. They have qualified through a USA Cycling State or Regional MTB Championship, an AMBC event, the USA Cycling MTB National Calendar events, a USA Cycling Junior Development Regional Mountain Bike Camp, Alison Dunlap Junior Olympic Mountain Bike calendar event or they are defending USA Cycling National Champions in the class, category, and discipline in being contested at the 2009 National Championship competition.

## **9F. Qualifying Events**

**9F1.** There are seven possible ways for riders to qualify and compete in the United States National Mountain Bike Championships, which are outlined below:

### **(a) USA Cycling State or Regional MTB Championship Series or USA Cycling State or Regional Championship Event (one-day).**

The **top-15** overall riders in each discipline, class, and category offered at the USAC-MTB National Championship and offered at a USAC-MTB State or Regional Championship event (whether a one-day or series event) will be eligible to compete at the 2009 National Mountain Bike Championship. If the USAC-MTB State or Regional Championship series is not finalized by the qualification deadline, the overall (first place) USAC-MTB State or Regional Champions will automatically be



qualified to compete in the 2009 USA Cycling National Mountain Bike Championships.

**(b) American Mountain Bike Challenge (AMBC) events**

The top-10 riders in each discipline, class, and category offered at the USAC National Mountain Bike Championships and offered at any AMBC event will be eligible to compete in the 2009 USAC National Mountain Bike Championship. Riders who compete at AMBC events held after the qualification deadline and/or after 2008 US National MTB Championships will be eligible to compete in the 2009 US National MTB Championships if they place in the top-ten in their respective discipline, class, and category.

**(c) USA Cycling MTB National Calendar events**

The top-10 riders in each discipline, class, and category offered at any USA Cycling MTB National Calendar event will be eligible to compete in the 2009 US National Mountain Bike Championship.

**(d) Defending United States National Mountain Bike Champions**

All defending United States Mountain Bike Champions are automatically qualified to compete at the 2009 US National MTB Championships in their respective discipline and category.

**(e) Alison Dunlap Junior Mountain Bike Events (ADJMTB)**

The ADJMTB is open to junior racers aged 18 years old and younger as of December 31 of the current year. Riders who qualify for the US National MTB Championships in an older junior age group than their official racing age, will still be qualified, but they will compete at the US National MTB Championship in their age group as of their age on December 31 of the current year (racing age).

**(f) USA Cycling Junior Development Regional Mountain Bike Camps**

The top-six riders from each of the USA Cycling Junior Development Regional Mountain Bike Camps will be extended



invitations to compete at the US National Mountain Bike Championships.

### **(g) Collegiate Cycling Conference Championships**

The top five finishers from each of the 2008 conference championship races in the respective Collegiate categories (A,B,C, and D) will be eligible to compete at the 2009 USA Cycling National Mountain Bike Championships. Riders must have a current annual USAC MTB license in order to compete. Riders will compete in the category indicated on their USAC MTB annual license.

### **9F2. Qualification Guidelines**

**(a)** Riders are to qualify and compete in their respective age group based on their racing age determined as of December 31 of the current year.

**(b)** *Category 2 and 3* riders who have met the upgrading requirements (as defined in the 2009 USA Cycling Rulebook), but have qualified to compete in one of these categories at the 2009 US National MTB Championships, may do so for only this event. After the US National MTB Championships, the *Category 2 and 3* riders must immediately upgrade to the next higher category in the discipline in which they met the upgrade requirement and qualified.

**(c)** Riders who finish in the top-five in the *Category 2 and 3* categories at the US National MTB Championships must move up to the next higher category for the remainder of the current season and following season. *Category 1 riders* who place in the top-three in the 19-24, 25-29, and 30-34 age groups will automatically be eligible to upgrade to Pro for the remainder of the current season and following season. Riders must verify that they wish to upgrade to Pro by submitting an upgrade request through their USA Cycling online membership account.

**(d)** Any racer, aged 19-22, who has qualified for the United States National Mountain Bike Championship in cross-country, has the option of competing in the U23 Championship race or their respective category. Racers in the U23 Championship race will be competing on the Pro-level course and distance.



**(e)** Master Pro riders may not 'race-down' to *category 1* in order to win an age-group title. Riders are to compete in the category in which they are categorized, qualified, and licensed.

**(f)** Riders shall compete in the highest ability category for each respective discipline in which they have qualified for the 2009 USAC National MTB Championships. Masters riders who qualify in a younger age-group in the same ability category, will be able to qualify, but will compete in their official racing age-group at the USAC MTB National Championships

**(g)** Riders who have deadline.

**(h)** One-day qualification qualified for the 2009 US National MTB Championships will be posted to the USA Cycling website as they are determined. If there is a discrepancy in the qualifier list, the rider must contact the USA Cycling MTB Program Director, Kelli Lusk at [klusk@usacycling.org](mailto:klusk@usacycling.org) or

**(i)** A qualified rider format example will be distributed to USA Cycling State/Regional Championship organizers. The State/Regional Championship organizer is to submit the list of qualified riders as of the qualification deadline to their respective USA Cycling Regional Coordinator at the conclusion of the USA Cycling State/Regional Championship or by the qualification events will be required to submit race results in electronic format to the USA Cycling office within seven (7) business days of their event. Qualified riders will automatically be generated from the race results submitted to the USA Cycling office from these events.

**(j)** A postcard and/or email will be sent to riders who have qualified for the 2009 USAC National MTB Championships. Entry forms may be included after they have been printed (these may not be available for the early-season qualifying races, but contact information for race registration will be provided).

**(k)** The qualification period is from August 1, 2008 to July 13, 2009.



## **Chapter 10**

### **Records**



## 10. Records

### 10A. Qualifications

**10A1.** National records for the fastest time for a certain distance or the farthest distance for a certain time may be recognized for U.S. citizens participating in races that have been issued a permit by USA Cycling or another organization affiliated with the International Cycling Union.

**10A2.** All **claims for records** must have been based on events that were executed in accordance with the rules of the body that issued the race permit. A record claim must be submitted on the official form supplied by USA Cycling and must be signed by the chief referee and other licensed race officials who witnessed the event.

**10A3.** If **more than one record** of a given type is claimed in some 24 hour period, only the fastest one in that period will be recognized.

**10A4.** The bicycle used to set a National record must comply with current UCI regulations for bicycles even if the event permit did not require UCI bike compliance.

### 10B. Course Measurement

**10B1.** Claims for records shall be accompanied by a statement from a registered surveyor or registered engineer certifying the distance to be correct within one part in 10,000 and the certification must specifically state that the measurement was carried out in accordance with these measurement rules. For records over a particular distance, certification must be done before the event.

**10B2.** On **road courses**, the measurement of distance shall be along the shortest possible path for the riders to take. Around curves the measurement shall be made 40 centimeters from the inside curb or centerline.

**10B3.** On **tracks**, distances shall be measured at the inside edge of the measurement line.



## **10C. Timing Rules**

**10C1.** All original **timing data** shall be preserved and submitted with the record application.

**10C2.** In **multi-lap events**, each timer shall submit time readings for each lap to verify the lap count and overall time.

**10C3. Record times** may be based on automatic electronic timing or manual but there must be at least two independent timings.

## **10D. Distances Recognized**

**10D1. Class A.** The following records shall be recognized by certificates and be listed on the USA Cycling website.

**(a)** All time trial events in which National Championships are currently conducted, including those that are part of an omnium. Master riders may hold records for their own or **Elite** age group. Junior riders may hold records for their own or older junior age groups or for **Under 23 or Elites**.

Timings in pursuit events may be treated as time trials if the rider or team does not approach within 25 meters behind an opponent at any time during the event.

**(b) Elite and Under 23** men's, women's and mixed records for standing start road time trials at a distance of 40 km, and elite and Under 23 men's and women's standing start track time trials at one hour. Masters or junior distances set at a standard of 40, 20, or 10 Km where applicable.

**(c)** Elite men's and women's 500 meter flying start time trial.

**10D2. Class B.** Track or course records for time trial or massed start events shall be administered for each state by the Administrator in accordance with the rules and policies of USA Cycling. Separate records are recognized for men and women but no distinction shall be made by age group. Intercity records involving more than one district shall be administered by the Administrator of the region in which the destination city lies.

---



## **10E. Attempting Records**

### **10E1. Attempting National Records**

**(1)** Obtain the necessary forms from USA Cycling:

**(a)** Permit

**(b)** Record Application

**(c)** Course Measurement Certificate

**(2)** Administrators or the Technical Director will assign at least three officials to witness and assist timing of the event. The rider is responsible for paying fees, transportation, room and board where applicable for officials (see Schedule of Fees) and **any** drug control expenses.

**(3)** The course must be certified by a surveyor and measured to one part in 10,000 in accuracy. The rider is responsible for this expense unless this course has been previously certified (see Rule 7B).

**(4)** For National Championships, individuals will not have to provide the above – they will be arranged by USA Cycling and event organizer.

### **10E2. Attempting World Records**

**(1)** Complete steps 1 through 3 above.

**(2)** The UCI will appoint the chief commissaire. UCI requires 60 days advance notice from USA Cycling for making this appointment.

**(3)** *The athlete setting the record will also have to pay the costs of antidoping controls, facility costs, officiating fees, and professional electronic timing fees.*

**Current USA Cycling records can be found on the USA Cycling Website**

**(www.usacycling.org). Current UCI records can be found on the UCI website (www.uci.ch)**



# **Appendices**



# Appendix 1

## USA Cycling Code of Conduct

**Section 1.** The mission of USA Cycling is to encourage participation and the pursuit of excellence in all aspects of bicycling. USA Cycling grants the privilege of membership to individuals and groups committed to that mission. The privilege of membership may, therefore, be withdrawn or denied by USA Cycling at any time where USA Cycling determines that a member or prospective member's conduct is inconsistent with the mission of the organization or the best interest of the sport and those who participate in it.

In order to assist all members to better serve the interests of those who participate in cycling, USA Cycling has adopted this Code of Conduct

**Section 2.** Any member or prospective member of USA Cycling may be sanctioned under the racing rules, fined, suspended, denied membership, censured, placed on probation, or expelled from USA Cycling after being afforded the right to a hearing under USA Cycling Grievance and Hearing Policy, if such member violates the provisions of the USA Cycling Code of Conduct, set forth in Section 3 below, or aids, abets or encourages another person to violate any of the provisions of the USA Cycling Code of Conduct.

**Section 3.** The following shall be considered violations of the USA Cycling Code of Conduct:

**(a)** Violation of anti-doping provisions as established by USAC Policy II, the USOC, IOC, USADA, WADA, or the UCI



**(b)** Discrimination in violation of USAC Bylaw D or Article IV, Section 4(C)(6) of the USOC Constitution or Section 220522(a)(8) Ted Stevens Olympic and Amateur Sports Act, which require that USA Cycling must provide: an equal opportunity to amateur athletes; coaches, trainers, managers, mechanics, administrators, and officials to participate in amateur athletic competition, without discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, age, sex, or national origin

**(c)** Conviction of, imposition of a deferred sentence for, or any plea of guilty or no contest at any time, past or present for (i) any felony, (ii) any offense involving use, possession, distribution or intent to distribute illegal drugs or substances, or (iii) any crime involving sexual misconduct.

**(d)** Any non-consensual sexual contact or advance or other inappropriate sexually oriented behavior or action directed towards an athlete by a coach, official, trainer, or other person who, in the context of cycling, is in a position of authority over that athlete.

**(e)** The sale or distribution of illegal drugs or the illegal sale or distribution of any substance listed on the recognized list of banned substances of the IOC, UCI, USADA, WADA or USOC.

**(f)** The use of illegal drugs in the presence of an athlete, by a coach, official, trainer or a person who, in the context of cycling, is in a position of authority over that athlete.

**(g)** The providing of alcohol, tobacco or other substance to an athlete by a coach, official, trainer, manager or any other person where the athlete is under the legal age allowed to consume or purchase alcohol, tobacco other substance in the state where it is provided.

**(h)** The abuse of alcohol in the presence of an athlete under the age of 18, by a coach, official trainer of, or a person who,



in the context of cycling, is in a position of authority over that athlete.

**(i)** Physical abuse of an athlete by any person in a position of authority over that athlete.

**(j)** Any act of fraud, deception, or dishonesty in connection with any USA Cycling-related activity.

**(k)** Any non-consensual physical contact, obscene language or gesture, or other threatening language or conduct directed towards any person in connection with any USA Cycling-related activity.

**(l)** Any intentional damage to private or public property while at or near an event venue sanctioned by USA Cycling, or damage to USA Cycling property.



## **Appendix 2 USA Cycling Policies**

### **Policy I. Helmets**

#### **Section 1. Helmets Mandatory.**

**Part 1. At all times** when participating in or preparing for an event held under a USA Cycling permit, including club rides, motorcycle drivers and all motorcycle passengers shall wear a securely fastened helmet that meets the US DOT motorcycle helmet standard.

**Part 2.** At all times when participating in or preparing for an event held under a USA Cycling permit, including club rides, all licensees who are mounted on a bicycle shall wear a securely fastened helmet that meets either the US DOT helmet standards or one of the following standards:

**(1)** American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Standard Z90.4;

**(2)** Snell Memorial Foundation Standard "B" or "N" series;

**(3)** American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) standard F-1447.

**(4)** Canadian Standards Association (CSA) standard CAN/CSA-D113.2-M;

**(5)** U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC) standard for bicycle helmets;

**(6)** European CE standard (EN1078)

This provision does not apply to riders who are riding rollers or any other stationary device.

Riders shall show documentary proof of this, such as a manufacturer's label, upon request by event officials. Beginning January 1, 2010, only the DOT and CPSC helmet standards will be recognized.



## **Section 2. Responsibility Warranties.**

The use of such helmets is strongly recommended for all bicycle riders. It is the rider's responsibility to select and wear such a helmet that offers sufficient protection against head injury and does not restrict the rider's vision. USA Cycling makes no warranties or representations regarding the protective adequacy or fitness for competition of any helmets and a rider, by entering an event conducted under USA Cycling or any member organization rules, agrees not to sue and to hold harmless USA Cycling from any and all claims arising from the use of any particular helmet.

## **Section 3. Additional Requirements.**

Associations may adopt additional, more stringent regulations regarding bicycle safety helmets, provided that such regulations may in no way supersede the requirements of this Policy.



## **Policy II. Medical Control**

**USA Cycling has a zero-tolerance policy for doping in our sport.** Fair play is paramount in maintaining the integrity of bicycle racing and the athletes who participate in it at any level and discipline. USA Cycling is committed to working with the United States Olympic Committee, the UCI, the U.S. Anti-Doping Agency, and the World Anti-Doping Agency to ensure a level playing field for all of our athletes.

Any USA Cycling member could be tested at any event and must adhere to all USADA and/or UCI anti-doping control procedures in effect at the event.

**Section 1.** USA Cycling has adopted and participates in the United States Anti-Doping Agency (USADA) protocol for Olympic Movement testing (USADA protocol). The USADA protocol is incorporated herein by reference and shall prevail over any USA Cycling Regulation to the contrary. Their medical control regulations shall apply to USA Cycling, its Associations, and all members, licensees, participants in races granted permits by USA Cycling or Associations, and organizations affiliated with USA Cycling or Associations. For information on or a copy of the USADA protocol can be obtained from USADA at (800) 233-0393 or the USADA web site [www.usantidoping.org](http://www.usantidoping.org).

In addition, UCI anti-doping controls are organized at many USA Cycling events. Any member may be subject to UCI testing at such events.

### **Section 2. Prohibited Substances, Boosting, and Penalties**

**Part 1.** Use of prohibited substances or procedures that is detected by USADA using their test procedures or by the UCI



using their testing procedures and WADA approved laboratories shall result in the same penalties.

**Part 2.** Penalties for infractions of any section of these regulations shall be those set forth in the UCI Regulations from time to time and imposed by USA Cycling. Please refer to [www.usantidoping.org](http://www.usantidoping.org) or [www.uci.ch](http://www.uci.ch) or the current UCI Regulations.

**Part 3. Prohibited Practices.** No rider may use the substances listed in the current UCI list of prohibited substances. See Table 1 for a list of the more common prohibited substances. This list is not all inclusive and is subject to change at any time. For current substances contact USADA at (800) 233-0393.

### **Section 3. Testing Procedures**

The testing protocol will be that of the United States Anti-Doping Agency (USADA).

### **Section 4. Tests Results and Evidence.**

All testing and results will be the responsibility of the United States Anti-Doping Agency (USADA).

### **Section 5. Disposition**

Any investigation, prosecution, and hearings shall be the responsibility of the United States Anti-Doping Agency (USADA). USA Cycling shall impose any sanction from the adjudication process when permitted under the USADA protocol and in accordance with the UCI approved sanctions.

**FOR THE OFFICIAL AND MOST UPDATED LIST OF THE  
"PROHIBITED CLASSES OF SUBSTANCES AND  
PROHIBITED METHODS," PLEASE REFER TO  
[WWW.USANTIDOPING.ORG](http://WWW.USANTIDOPING.ORG)**

**For answers to specific questions or more information  
on prohibited substances, please call the USADA Drug  
Hotline at 800-233-0393**



## **Policy III. Administrative Grievances**

### **Preamble**

This Policy deals with administrative grievances only. Issues of rider eligibility and discipline are covered under Policy IV (Eligibility, Discipline, and Hearings). For the purposes of this policy, the term, “disinterested” shall mean a person who will not be personally affected by the outcome of an investigation or panel hearing and none of whose relatives, significant other, or team mates will be affected by the outcome. The term, “impartial” shall mean a person who harbors no prejudice towards nor preconceived notions about any of the parties to the grievance, any of the persons that may have information on the grievance as identified in the Grievance and any response to the Grievance by the Respondent, or the outcome of the Grievance.

### **Chapter I. Filing a Grievance**

**Part 1.** Any member (the Aggrieved) of USA Cycling or one of its associations who believes himself/herself aggrieved by any action of USA Cycling, one of its associations, or one of its members, may file a Grievance with USA Cycling. To be considered for resolution through USA Cycling’s Administrative Grievance Procedure, the Grievance must:

- (a)** be submitted in writing to the CEO of USA Cycling at its principal place of business,
- (b)** be signed by the Aggrieved,
- (c)** include a concise statement of the Grievance, the individual or organization responsible for the Grievance and the relief sought,
- (d)** be accompanied by a Grievance Procedure deposit of \$200, which will be refunded to the Aggrieved should investigation show that the grievance has merit, and



**(e)** be submitted within 60 days of the time that the aggrieved knows or upon reasonable investigation should have known of the grievance

**Part 2.** Should the Aggrieved believe that the CEO is not "disinterested" and "impartial" according to the definitions in the preamble to this procedure, the Grievance shall be submitted directly to the President of the Board of Directors of USA Cycling, or to the chairman of the Grievance Committee.

**Part 3.** For the remainder of this policy, all references to the "CEO" are to be replaced by the "President of the Board of Directors of USA Cycling" or to the "Chairman of the Grievance Committee" when appropriate per Part 2 of this Chapter 1.

## **Chapter II. Processing of the Grievance**

**Part 1.** Upon receipt of a Grievance, the CEO will promptly:

**(a)** Appoint one disinterested and impartial member, employee or agent of USA Cycling to investigate the Grievance.

**(b)** Send the Aggrieved a notice acknowledging receipt of the Grievance.

That notice shall include:

(i) the name of the Investigator,

(ii) the date by which the investigation will be concluded, and

(iii) a copy of these Grievance procedures.

**(c)** Send to any individual or organization whose conduct is the subject of the

Grievance (the "Respondent") a notice of the filing of the Grievance and a copy of the Grievance. No notice need be sent when the Respondent is USA Cycling. The notice shall include:

(i) an invitation to respond in writing to the Grievance, which response must be received before the date scheduled for the completion of the investigation.



- (ii) the name of the Investigator,
- (iii) the date by which the investigation will be completed, and
- (iv) a copy of these Grievance procedures.

**Part 2.** Should the Aggrieved or Respondent ("the Parties") believe that the Investigator is not disinterested and impartial per the definitions in the preamble to this procedure, he or she will so inform the CEO of his or her reasons for requesting a new Investigator. In this case, the CEO may appoint a new Investigator.

### **Chapter III. Investigation of the Grievance**

The investigation of the Grievance shall include a review of all relevant documents provided in the Grievance and interviews (or attempted interviews) with the Parties and other persons mentioned in the Grievance having information related directly to the subject matter of the Grievance. Within five (5) days of the end of the investigation, the Investigator shall prepare for the CEO a written summary of the investigation and a recommendation as to appropriate disposition of the Grievance. The CEO will send copies of the investigation summary to the Parties.

### **Chapter IV. Mediation of the Grievance**

Without being limited by the recommendation of the investigator, the CEO may then attempt to mediate the dispute to the satisfaction of the Parties. If mediation is successful, the agreed upon resolution shall be recorded in a form which includes the written acknowledgment by the Parties of that resolution. Should the Investigator conclude that the Grievance is without substantive merit, the CEO shall inform the Aggrieved that no further action will be taken on the Grievance. The Parties shall have no further procedural rights or appeal rights, nor shall they have the right to



challenge in any manner, whether by arbitration or court action at law and/or in equity, the CEO's decision to take no further action on a Grievance based on the investigator's report.

## **Chapter V. Grievance Hearings**

**Part 1.** If the CEO is unable to mediate the dispute to the satisfaction of the Parties within ten (10) days of receipt of the Investigator's summary and recommendation, the Grievance will be submitted to the Chair of the Grievance Committee. The Chair of the Grievance Committee will then appoint three members of that Committee to serve as the panel that will hear the Grievance (the "Hearing Panel"), and will name a chairman of the Panel. The Chair of the Grievance Committee may appoint himself/herself as Panel Chair or as a member. The Chair of the Grievance Panel may also select members of a Hearing Panel from outside the Grievance Committee when necessary to assure an impartial panel.

**Part 2.** The Chair of the Hearing Panel will select the time and place for the Grievance Hearing so as to have the hearing occur at the earliest convenient date. The Chair may choose to conduct the hearing by conference call or other similar electronic means. The Chair will communicate the information about the hearing schedule, along with the identity of the other two members of the Panel, to the Parties to the Grievance and the CEO. No party shall be entitled to an in-person hearing, rather all hearings shall be by phone conference unless decided otherwise at the sole discretion of the panel.

**Part 3.** Should either the Aggrieved or Respondent believe that a Hearing Panel member is not disinterested and impartial per the definitions in the preamble to this policy, he or she may challenge the participation of that member to the



Chair of the Grievance Committee. After reviewing the reasons, the Grievance Committee Chair may choose to replace that member.

**Part 4.** Prior to the hearing, the CEO will provide to the Hearing Panel copies of the Grievance, any written response previously submitted by the Respondent, documents collected by the Investigator and the Investigator's summary. The Chair of the Hearing Panel shall cause to be sent to the Parties a written copy of the procedures to be followed at the hearing. Those procedures shall include the opportunity for each Party to be represented by counsel, to present oral or written evidence, to cross-examine witnesses and to present such factual or legal claims as desired.

**Part 5.** Decisions about the merits of the Complaint and form of remedies thereto shall be made by majority vote of the Hearing Panel. The Hearing Panel shall report its decision on the merits in the form of written findings of fact and conclusions within ten (10) days of the conclusion of the hearing.

The decision shall be sent to the Parties to the Grievance and to the CEO. The resolution of the Grievance pursuant to this Policy III shall be final. The remedies afforded the Parties under this Policy III shall be the sole and exclusive remedies available to them with respect to or arising from the Grievance and/or its subject matter, except as may be allowed under Article VIII of the USOC Bylaws, as may be amended or restated from time to time; provided, however, in no event shall any Party have the right to challenge or seek to overturn the outcome of the Grievance or the procedures set forth in this Policy III, in a court of law and/or equity.



## **Policy IV. Eligibility, Discipline and Hearings**

This Policy deals with issues of rider eligibility and discipline. Administrative grievances are covered under Policy III. For the purposes of this policy, the term, "disinterested" shall mean a person who will not be personally affected by the outcome of a panel hearing and none of whose relatives, significant other, or team mates will be affected by the outcome of a panel hearing. The term, "impartial" shall mean a person who harbors no prejudice towards nor preconceived notions about any of the parties to the complaint.

### **Chapter I. Rider Eligibility**

No rider who is otherwise qualified to compete may be denied entry in a protected event without the right to a hearing as described in Chapter III of this policy. Field of play decisions made by race officials during a competition are not subject to a hearing under Chapter III even if those decisions ultimately affect a rider's eligibility for a protected event or international competition.

### **Chapter II. Member Discipline**

**Section 1. Scope.** All members of USA Cycling and all persons who participate in any official function of USA Cycling are subject to disciplinary action as provided in this Policy. For purposes of this Policy, the meaning of the term member includes members of USA Cycling; persons participating in a bicycle race held under a USA Cycling or Association permit; affiliated organizations; and race promoters and their employees, independent contractors, and volunteers. For the purposes of this Policy, members are also subject to disciplinary actions for their conduct at bicycle races in other countries.



**Section 2. Violations.** Any breach by a member of a provision of USA Cycling regulations, rules, policies, Code of Conduct, or other actions which substantially prejudices either the ability of USA Cycling to carry out its tasks or the sport of bicycle racing shall be subject to discipline as provided in this Policy, including loss of eligibility or other appropriate penalties.

**Section 3. Facility Agreements.** Any member who acknowledges in writing any published rules of conduct for the use of a training, housing, or racing site obtained by USA Cycling or an Association and who subsequently violates these rules shall be subject to discipline as provided in this Policy.

**Section 4. Financial Obligations.** Members or other parties who present checks to USA Cycling, an Association, the UCI or to organizers of events for which race permits have been issued, which checks are dishonored by the banks upon which they are drawn, or who fail to pay any fine or other financial obligation due USA Cycling, an Association, or the UCI, shall be subject to the following procedure: The member will be informed of the obligation by telephone or served per Section 7, Part 1(b) of this Chapter. After receiving the verbal notice or service, the member will have ten business days to fulfill the obligation, failing which he or she will be subject to disciplinary action. Without limitation, this may include loss of eligibility to compete in USA Cycling or Association races or to do business with USA Cycling until the obligation is fulfilled, followed by an additional period of ineligibility to be determined by the CEO of USA Cycling. Should the offending party be an athlete that may lose eligibility to compete in a Protected Event (as defined by USOC bylaws) or international competition as a result of disciplinary action per this Section, a recommendation only shall be made that the athlete lose eligibility, which recommendation shall be deemed to be a complaint as provided for in Section 7 of this Chapter and administered as



such, including, but not limited to, the right of the athlete to a hearing as described in Chapter III.

**Section 5. Club, Team, or Sponsor Affiliation.** An Association may regulate when its members may establish or change club, team, or sponsor affiliations. A member who fails to abide by such regulations shall be subject to discipline as provided in this Policy. Without limitation, this may include loss of eligibility to compete in USA Cycling or Association races until such regulations are complied with, followed by an additional period of ineligibility.

**Section 6. Due Process.** Every member is entitled to due process in the administration of discipline.

**Section 7. Complaints.** A complaint is a written and signed allegation that one or more members have violated USA Cycling's regulations, rules, policies or Code of Conduct. A complaint may be filed by USA Cycling or one or more members who, collectively, are known as the complainant. The member or members who are alleged in the complaint to have violated USA Cycling's regulations, rules, policies or Code of Conduct are known collectively as the respondent. Complaints by members shall be filed with the CEO or the Technical Director of USA Cycling. The procedures listed in the balance of this Section 7 apply to all complaints except those arising from unfulfilled financial obligations, as defined in and governed by Section 4, above, subject to the right to a hearing as provided in the last sentence of Section 4.

**Part 1. Service of Complaint.**

**(a) Timing.** USA Cycling shall serve a copy of the complaint on the respondent, who shall have the opportunity to respond formally. Once the complaint is served, either party shall have ten days in which to formally request a hearing, the procedures for which are defined below in Chapter III. If respondent requests a hearing, prior to or concurrently with the filing of the hearing request, he or she shall file with USA



Cycling and serve on the complainant, an answer to the complaint. USA Cycling will provide both parties with the procedures for requesting a hearing. The request must be received at the offices of USA Cycling prior to the close of normal business hours on the tenth day following service of the complaint, and must be accompanied by the hearing request fee of \$200, otherwise the right to a hearing shall be deemed waived.

**(b) Service Methods.** For purposes of this Policy, service shall be accomplished by hand delivery; mailing by certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested to the current address of the party as reflected on the records of USA Cycling; or by overnight delivery by a recognized courier that maintains a record of the delivery, such as Federal Express, United Parcel Service, or DHL. Service shall be deemed given upon the earliest of hand delivery, three business days after mailing or one business day after sending by overnight delivery.

**(c) Waiver of Hearing.** Any party may waive his or her right to a hearing at any stage of the proceedings. The right shall be deemed to have been waived if respondent does not request a hearing and file a response to the complaint as required by Subparagraph (a) of this Part 1.

## **Part 2. Investigation.**

**(a)** If allowed by the time constraints surrounding the complaint, such as a forthcoming event, competition or selection deadline, the CEO or his designee shall appoint an investigator who shall conduct an informal investigation and assess the evidence regarding the charges to determine if there is cause for disciplinary action. The investigator shall use his or her best efforts to hear all sides of the dispute and the investigation shall be conducted in any reasonable manner, including by telephone. If the time constraints do not permit an investigation, the CEO shall so notify all parties.

**(b)** If an investigator is appointed, such investigator shall determine whether there is sufficient evidence to merit disciplinary action and, where applicable, a hearing, and shall



submit to the CEO, in writing, the findings of the investigation and a recommendation of what sanctions, if any, should be applied. The investigator shall serve a copy of this recommendation on the complainant and respondent. Regardless of the investigator's recommendation, if any, respondent and complainant shall be entitled to a hearing if they timely file a request as provided in subsection (a) of Part 1 of this Section.

### **Part 3. Disciplinary Action**

If no hearing is requested per Part 1 of this Section, the CEO shall determine the penalty, if any, to be imposed, which may include a suspension or other loss of eligibility. The CEO will determine the length of any loss of eligibility and the date on which such loss of eligibility shall commence.

**Section 8. Observance.** All components and Associations of USA Cycling shall follow these procedures and honor any suspensions or loss of eligibility imposed by USA Cycling.

**Section 9. Suspensions by Other Organizations.** USA Cycling and its Associations shall honor the suspensions or other disciplinary actions imposed by the USOC, the UCI, UCI member National Federations, and their affiliates, USA Cycling reserves the right to honor the suspensions of other domestic cycling organizations with whom it maintains reciprocity agreements. Should the offending party be an athlete that may lose eligibility to compete in a Protected Event (as defined by USOC bylaws) or international competition as a result of disciplinary action per this Section, a recommendation only shall be made that the athlete lose eligibility, which recommendation shall be deemed to be a complaint as provided for in Section 7 of this Chapter and administered as such, including, but not limited to, the right of the athlete to a hearing as described in Chapter III.



## **Chapter III. Hearings**

**Section 1.** If a hearing is requested, USA Cycling shall serve a copy of the hearing request on the other parties to the complaint, if any.

**Section 2.** The CEO shall appoint three disinterested and impartial persons, known as a Hearing Panel, to conduct a hearing. If the hearing pertains to an athlete's eligibility to compete in a Protected Competition or international competition under the "Ted Stevens Act", then one of the panel members shall be an Eligible Athlete, as defined in the Bylaws of USA Cycling. The hearing shall be conducted informally and may be accomplished in any reasonable manner including by telephone. In the conduct of the hearing, the burden shall be upon the complainant to prove the allegations of the complaint by a preponderance of evidence. If either party in the hearing makes a reasonable case that one of the Hearing Panel members is not disinterested and impartial, the member will be replaced.

**Section 3.** The respondent must be given a reasonable time between receipt of the notice of charges and the date of a hearing, if one is requested, to prepare a defense. This period of time shall be no less than 15 days but no more than 45 days; provided, however, that the Hearing Panel may shorten all time periods provided for in this Chapter as it deems necessary and appropriate in order to render a decision in a timely manner under the circumstance of the complaint and taking into consideration any related deadlines or forthcoming competition or event. The Hearing Panel Chair shall make every reasonable attempt to organize the hearing on a day and time such that the respondent and all other parties can participate either in person or via teleconference.



**Section 4.** In any hearing concerning the eligibility of an athlete, the athlete shall always have the right to an expedited hearing.

**Section 5.** All parties shall have the right to be assisted, at their own expense, in the preparation of their case at the hearing, including the assistance of legal counsel, if desired.

**Section 6.** All parties shall have the right to call witnesses and present oral and written evidence and argument.

**Section 7.** All parties shall have the right to confront and cross-examine adverse witnesses.

**Section 8.** All parties shall have the right to have a record made of the hearing, at their own expense.

**Section 9.** The Hearing Panel shall determine by a majority vote if:

- (1) the allegations of a complaint are true and there is cause for disciplinary action, or
- (2) an athlete has been wrongly denied eligibility.

**Section 10.** If the Hearing Panel finds a complaint to be valid according to Section 9, subparagraph (1) of this Chapter, it may impose a sanction and, if appropriate, set the dates on which the sanction shall begin and end. If the complaint concerned misconduct at any given race or competition, the Hearing Panel may issue a suspension covering a period up to ninety days and may recommend to the CEO the imposition of a longer period of suspension. The CEO may determine loss of eligibility, including, without limitation, suspension, for any period after receiving a recommendation from the Hearing Panel.

**Section 11.** If the Hearing Panel finds that an athlete has been wrongly denied eligibility according to Section 9,



subparagraph (2) of this Chapter, it shall declare the athlete to be eligible.

**Section 12.** A written decision, with the reasons therefore, based solely on the evidence of record, shall be served by the panel on all parties and the CEO no later than ten days after the hearing. The decision shall be final and shall not be subject to further challenge in any proceeding, including litigation or arbitration, except as to those matters to which a hearing before the USOC or arbitration is provided for under the Constitution and Bylaws of the USOC. In connection with all hearings and arbitrations, each party shall pay its own legal fees.



## **Appendix 3**

### **Requirements of Riders Competing Outside the United States**

Licensed riders must obtain permission from USA Cycling to compete outside of the United States, **with the exception of Mexico and Canada**. Permission to compete is provided only for visits to federations that are affiliated with the UCI. Each federation is allowed to set its own requirements for allowing foreign riders to compete. It is the rider's responsibility to meet these requirements when applying for permission. Note that you must have an international license in order to compete abroad.

#### **Foreign Permission Application Procedure**

- (a)** Proof of Citizenship. If you are not a US citizen (indicated on your license under "status") you must provide a passport (copy) or other proof of citizenship.
- (b)** An applicant must be a licensed rider with a valid International license. If the rider does not have a valid International license, the rider must complete and submit an international license application with the appropriate fee. This form is available from the USA Cycling Membership office, and is available via online application.
- (c)** Foreign Permission Letter (FPL).

Foreign permission letters can be requested online from your account at [www.usacycling.org](http://www.usacycling.org). If you have no access to a computer, a permission letter may be requested by writing to USA Cycling. **Note that an FPL is not required to compete in Mexico or Canada.**

(1) Each request must show your name, license number, country(s) you wish to compete in, arrival dates and length of stay.



(2) Please allow at least one week to process and issue letters from the date of receipt in the USA Cycling office. Allow for sufficient delivery time to overseas addresses. Applicant is responsible for all "express" mail and fax fees.

USA Cycling Member Services will process the request in the following manner:

**(a)** A license validation check will be conducted from the USA Cycling computer files.

**(b)** Permission from the CEO will be requested.

**(c)** Upon license validation check and CEO's permission, a letter will be sent to the foreign federation(s) giving permission for you to compete overseas, and copies sent to you. You may have five letters free of charge annually.

**(d)** The letter authorizing competition in a foreign federation will contain:

- 1) Your Name (as it appears on your passport)
- 2) UCI code and country of origin
- 3) Club and or Team, if you belong to one
- 4) Racing categories by discipline
- 5) Your UCI class (Junior, Under 23, Elite, Master)



# **Appendix 4** **Collegiate National Championship Points Tables** **Individual Road Races**

<b><u>Placing</u></b>	<b><u>RR</u></b>	<b><u>Crit</u></b>	<b><u>Prime</u></b>
1	164	143	7
2	146	131	5
3	130	120	3
4	116	110	2
5	104	101	1
6	94	93	
7	86	86	
8	80	80	
9	75	75	
10	71	71	
11	68	68	
12	65	65	
13	62	62	
14	59	59	
15	56	56	
16	53	53	
17	50	50	
18	47	47	
19	44	44	
20	41	41	
21	39	39	
22	37	37	
23	35	35	



24	33	33
25	31	31
26	29	29
27	27	27
28	25	25
29	23	23
30	21	21
31	20	20
32	19	19
33	18	18
34	17	17
35	16	16
36	15	15
37	14	14
38	13	13
39	12	12
40	11	11
41	10	10
42	9	9
43	8	8
44	7	7
45	6	6
46	5	5
47	4	4
48	3	3
49	2	2
50	1	1



## **Track Race Individual Scoring**

<b><u>Placing</u></b>	<b><u>Track</u></b>
1	65
2	55
3	46
4	38
5	31
6	25
7	20
8	16
9	13
10	11
11	10
12	9
13	8
14	7
15	6
16	5
17	4
18	3
19	2
20	1



## **Mountain Bike Individual Scoring**

<b><u>Place</u></b>	<b><u>XC</u></b>	<b><u>ST</u></b>	<b><u>DH</u></b>	<b><u>DS (and other Gravity Races)</u></b>
1	164	164	164	164
2	146	146	146	146
3	130	130	130	130
4	116	116	116	116
5	104	104	104	104
6	94	94	94	94
7	86	86	86	86
8	80	80	80	80
9	75	75	75	75
10	71	71	71	71
11	68	68	68	68
12	65	65	65	65
13	62	62	62	62
14	59	59	59	59
15	56	56	56	56
16	53	53	53	53
17	50	50	50	50
18	47	47	47	47
19	44	44	44	44
20	41	41	41	41
21	39	39	39	39
22	37	37	37	37
23	35	35	35	35
24	33	33	33	33



25	31	31	31	31
26	29	29	29	29
27	27	27	27	27
28	25	25	25	25
29	23	23	23	23
30	21	21	21	21
31	20	20	20	20
32	19	19	19	19
33	18	18	18	18
34	17	17	17	17
35	16	16	16	16
36	15	15	15	15
37	14	14	14	14
38	13	13	13	13
39	12	12	12	12
40	11	11	11	11
41	10	10	10	10
42	9	9	9	9
43	8	8	8	8
44	7	7	7	7
45	6	6	6	6
46	5	5	5	5
47	4	4	4	4
48	3	3	3	3
49	2	2	2	2
50	1	1	1	1



## **Cyclocross Scoring**

<b><u>Place</u></b>	<b><u>Cross</u></b>
1	164
2	146
3	130
4	116
5	104
6	94
7	86
8	80
9	75
10	71
11	68
12	65
13	62
14	59
15	56
16	53
17	50
18	47
19	44
20	41
21	39
22	37
23	35
24	33



25	31
26	29
27	27
28	25
29	23
30	21
31	20
32	19
33	18
34	17
35	16
36	15
37	14
38	13
39	12
40	11
41	10
42	9
43	8
44	7
45	6
46	5
47	4
48	3
49	2
50	1



## **Team Scoring for All Disciplines**

<b><u>Place</u></b>	<b><u>Team</u></b>
1	94
2	83
3	73
4	64
5	56
6	49
7	43
8	38
9	34
10	31
11	29
12	27
13	25
14	23
15	21
16	19
17	17
18	15
19	13
20	11
21	10
22	9
23	8
24	7

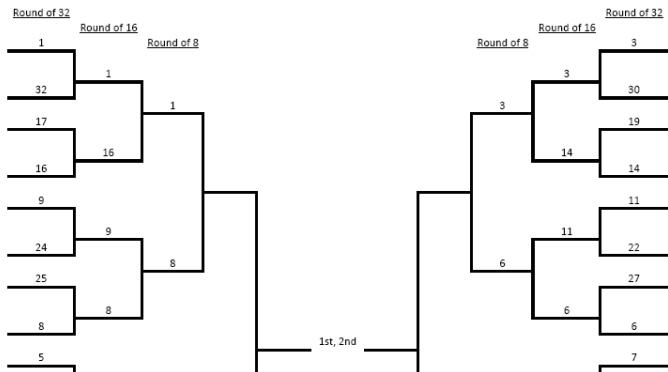


25	6
26	5
27	4
28	3
29	2
30	1

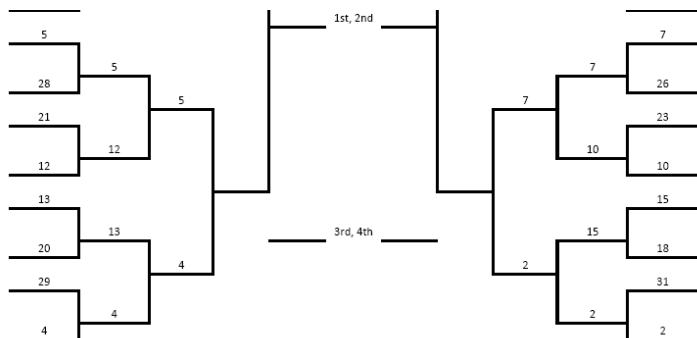


## Appendix 5

### Collegiate Slalom Brackets Examples

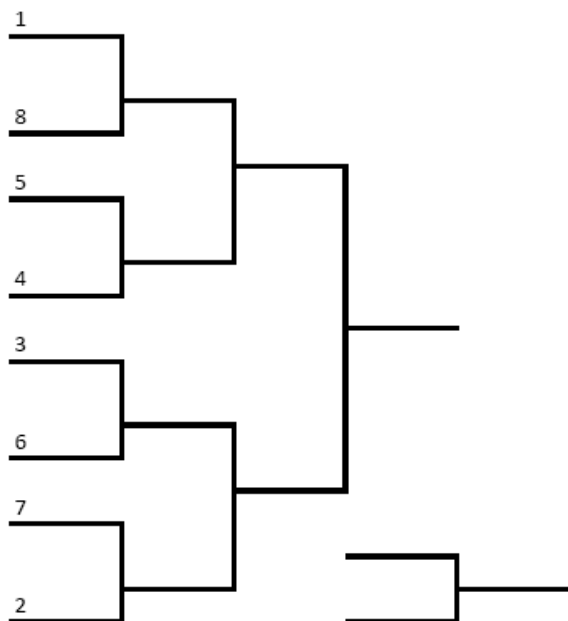






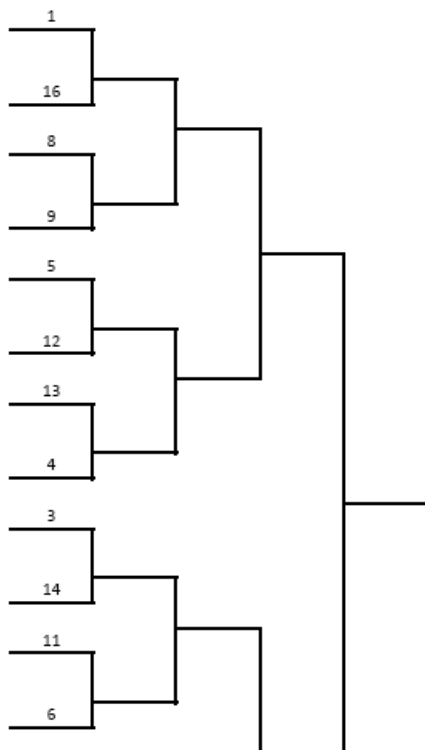


Bracket of 8 Riders

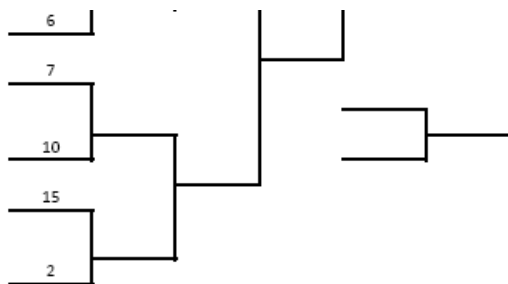




Bracket of 21 Riders







Results based on qualifying times

17th

18th

19th

20th

21st

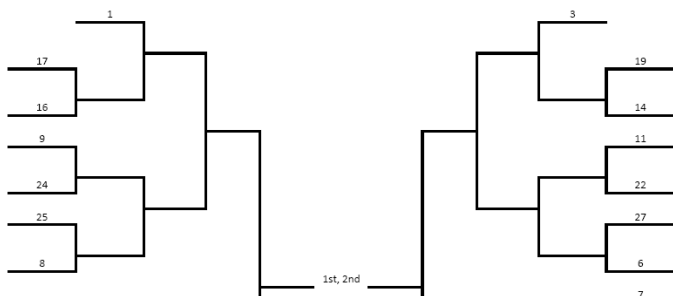


Bracket of 27 Riders

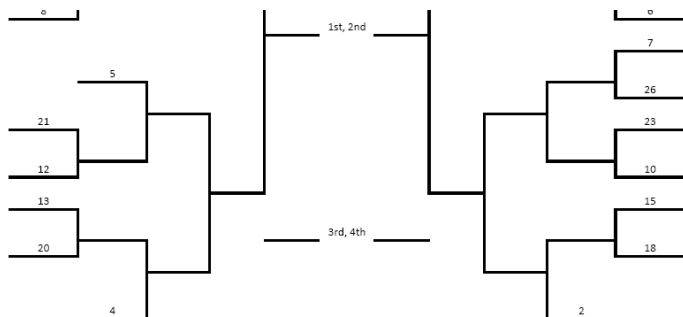
Round of 32

Round of 16

Round of 32  
Round of 16









## **Appendix 6**

### **USA Cycling Staff**

Chief Executive Officer	Steve Johnson
Human Resource Director	Debbie Francis
Chief Operating Officer	Sean Petty
Chief Financial Officer	Todd Sowl
VP of Membership	Theresa Johnson
Athletics Director	Pat McDonough
National Events Director	Justin Rogers
MTB Events and Program Director	Kelli Lusk
Communications Director	Andy Lee
Membership Director	Susie Diller
Technical Director	Shawn Farrell
National Events Manager	Tom Vinson
Collegiate Programs Manager	Daniel Matheny
Local Association Manager	Fred Blattspieler

### **USA Cycling State Membership Coordinators**

Please contact the appropriate coordinator for your state for assistance with event permitting and licensing questions.

#### **NORTHEAST – CT, DC, DE, MA, MD, ME, NH, NJ, NY, PA, RI, VA, VT, WV**

Susan Diller – [northeast@usacycling.org](mailto:northeast@usacycling.org)

Hours: 6:00 am-2:30 pm Mountain time

#### **SOUTH – AL, FL, GA, IN, KY, LA, MI, MS, NC, OH, SC, TN**

Beth Vialpando – [south@usacycling.org](mailto:south@usacycling.org)

Hours: 8:00 am-4:30 pm Mountain time

#### **MIDWEST –AR, CO, IA, IL, KS, MN, MO, MT, ND, NE, NM, OK, SD, TX, WI, WY**

Tom Mahoney --, [midwest@usacycling.org](mailto:midwest@usacycling.org)

Hours: 8:00am-4:30 pm Mountain time



**WEST – AK, AZ, CA, HI, ID, NV, OR, UT, WA**

Linda Buffetti – west@usacycling.org

Hours: 8:00 am-4:30 pm Mountain time

**USA Cycling Regional Coordinators**

**NORTHEAST REGION – CT, DC, DE, MA, MD, ME, NH, NJ, NY, PA, RI, VA, VT, WV**

Randy Inglis, (443) 220 7371, ringlis@usacycling.org, 14

School House Lane, North East, MD 21901

**MIDWEST REGION – IA, IL, IN, KY, MI, MN, MO, ND, NE, OH, SD, WI**

Larry Martin, (719) 571-0992, lmartin@usacycling.org, 7824

Florida Circle, Brooklyn Park, MN 55445

**SOUTHEASTERN REGION – AL, FL, GA, LA, MS, NC, SC, TN**

Stuart Lamp, (719) 209-8211, slamp@usacycling.org, 302

Canal Street, Decatur, AL 35601.

**MOUNTAIN AND SOUTHERN REGION – AR, AZ, CO, KS, MT, NM, OK, TX, UT, WY**

George Heagerty, (210) 402-0636,

gheagerty@usacycling.org, 1016 Steubing Oaks, San Antonio, TX 78258

**WESTERN REGION – AK, CA, HI, ID, NV, OR, WA**

Jan-Luke Hamasaki, (760) 525-8557, jluke@usacycling.org

P.O. Box 231910, Encinitas, CA 92023



# Index

<b>200 m line.....</b>	<b>see velodromes - required velodrome markings</b>
<b>abuse, physical .....</b>	<b>224</b>
<b>administrator .....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>advertising.....</b>	<b>51</b>
<b>age.....</b>	<b>see racing age</b>
<b>alcohol .....</b>	<b>223</b>
<b>antidoping</b>	
policy .....	227
prizes, return of after positive test result .....	16
<b>appeal .....</b>	<b>see hearings</b>
<b>assault .....</b>	<b>see conduct</b>
<b>awards</b>	
championships .....	195
<b>bicycle race.....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>bicycles.....</b>	<b>see also UCI article 1.3.001</b>
compliance with UCI regulations .....	48
dimensions .....	48
fairings prohibited.....	48
handcycles.....	49
handlebars	
<i>must be plugged.....</i>	<i>48</i>
<i>time trial extensions .....</i>	<i>48</i>
inadequate gluing of tires .....	59
inadequate tightening or adjustment of a component .....	59
inspection of .....	49
mass start .....	48
recumbents in races.....	48
road, cyclocross and mountain bike .....	49
roller races .....	49
roll-out method of measuring chaingear ratio .....	50
selection of .....	48
track .....	49



wheels .....	48
<b>blue band .....</b>	<b>see velodromes - required velodrome</b>
<b>markings</b>	
<b>categories</b>	
collegiate	
cyclocross.....	165
mountain bike .....	166
road and track.....	165
definition .....	11
downgrades	
collegiate.....	166
road.....	24
track.....	25
road, track, cyclocross and mountain bike .....	18
upgrades .....	19
collegiate.....	166
points count for USA Cycling upgrades .....	166
cyclocross.....	26
mountain bike .....	27-30
road.....	20
cyclocross conversion .....	26
track.....	24
<b>championships, collegiate conference.....</b>	<b>177</b>
<b>championships, national</b>	
annual.....	193
awards .....	195
call-ups .....	193
collegiate	
eligibility, rider .....	178
individual omnium scoring .....	180
jerseys.....	180
points tables .....	244
qualification for .....	179
staging.....	179
team omnium	
results determined by .....	182
scoring.....	181



combined categories .....	193
cyclocross	
<i>collegiate</i> .....	189
<i>elite</i> .....	201
<i>juniors</i> .....	198
<i>masters</i> .....	205
<i>under 23</i> .....	199
mountain bike .....	208
<i>collegiate</i> .....	188
<i>disciplines, categories and classes</i>	
endurance .....	208
gravity events .....	210
observed trials .....	211
<i>jerseys</i> .....	208
<i>qualification requirements</i> .....	213
guidelines .....	215
<i>qualifying events</i> .....	212, 213
paralympic .....	206
phototiming required, except cyclocross .....	193
rider must meet performance standards .....	194
road	
<i>collegiate</i> .....	184
<i>course requirements</i> .....	193
<i>elite</i> .....	199
<i>juniors</i> .....	195
<i>masters</i> .....	202–3
criteriums .....	203
road races .....	202
time trials .....	202
<i>under 23</i> .....	198
track	
<i>barred from infield if suspended</i> .....	194
<i>collegiate</i> .....	185
<i>elite</i> .....	200
<i>juniors</i> .....	196
<i>masters</i> .....	204–5
<i>under 23</i> .....	199



<i>velodrome, certified</i> .....	193
<b>championships, regional</b> .....	<b>194</b>
<b>championships, state</b>	
awards .....	195
eligibility .....	194
ineligible rider participation .....	194
optional .....	206
road	
<i>elite</i> .....	199
<i>juniors</i> .....	195
<i>masters</i> .....	202
track	
<i>elite</i> .....	200
<b>class</b> .....	<b>11</b>
<b>clubs</b>	
affiliation .....	30
club races	
<i>event permit application must list race official</i> .....	39
<i>open only to members of club</i> .....	42
club rides .....	11
contracts .....	31
name .....	30
racing members .....	14
sponsored teams .....	30
sponsorship .....	30
suspension .....	30
<b>code of conduct</b>	
collegiate .....	159
USA Cycling .....	222
<b>collegiate racing</b>	
board of trustees .....	156
<i>changes to rules</i> .....	157
<i>petitions</i> .....	157
categories	
<i>cyclocross</i> .....	165
<i>mountain bike</i> .....	166
<i>road and track</i> .....	165



<i>up- and downgrades</i> .....	166
conferences .....	160
<i>categories, same at all races in conference</i> .....	173
<i>championships</i> .....	177
<i>conference director</i> .....	162
<i>meeting, annual</i> .....	162
<i>rules, additional</i> .....	162
definitions	
<i>academic year</i> .....	158
<i>combined divisions</i> .....	158
<i>disciplines</i> .....	158
<i>endurance races</i> .....	158
<i>event</i> .....	158
<i>gravity race</i> .....	158
<i>IPEDS</i> .....	158
<i>mass start road race</i> .....	159
<i>order of call-up</i> .....	159
<i>order of finish</i> .....	159
<i>race</i> .....	159
<i>rider</i> .....	159
<i>school</i> .....	159
<i>single division race</i> .....	159
<i>team</i> .....	159
distances, recommended minimum .....	169
divisions	
<i>defined</i> .....	163
<i>upgrade from Division II to Division I</i> .....	164
eligibility .....	164
<i>additional requirements not permitted</i> .....	165
<i>professionals, current and former</i> .....	165
entry fees .....	168
governance .....	155
mission .....	155
mountain bike races	
<i>slalom</i> .....	170
penalties and disqualifications .....	172
rankings and placings .....	172



seeding and brackets .....	170
<i>Super D</i> .....	170
<i>team relay</i> .....	169
prizes.....	168
radios prohibited .....	168
rules .....	155, 168
<i>changes</i> .....	157
scoring .....	173
seasons .....	168
slalom brackets .....	253
<b>team rankings, national</b> .....	190
teams .....	163
<i>team time trial</i> .....	169
uniforms.....	167
<b>conduct</b>	
general.....	58
<i>abrupt moves that interfere with another rider</i> .....	59
<i>alcohol, being under the influence of while working</i> .....	59
<i>alcohol, consumption of while working</i> .....	59
<i>assault</i> .....	58
<i>dangerous riding</i> .....	59
<i>disrespect toward others</i> .....	58
<i>foul or abusive language, use of</i> .....	58
<i>gambling prohibited</i> .....	60
<i>non-competitor on course</i> .....	59
<i>pushing or pulling among riders</i> .....	59
<i>rider's responsibilities</i> .....	58
<i>withdrawal</i> .....	58
road	
<i>center line</i> .....	94
<i>foul riding</i> .....	96
<i>glass bottles prohibited</i> .....	95
<i>keeping on prescribed course</i> .....	95
<i>passing, individual time trials</i> .....	102
<i>road closure</i> .....	95
<i>rules of the road</i> .....	94
<i>support, between competitors, teammates</i> .....	95



stage races	
<i>assistance allowed between teammates</i> .....	117
<i>managers meeting</i> .....	117
<i>race regulations</i> .....	117
<i>team manager responsibilities</i> .....	117
track	
<i>crashes, neutralization after</i> .....	63
<i>leaders in homestretch</i> .....	63
<i>leaders in sprinters lane</i> .....	63
<i>mishaps, restarting after</i> .....	63
<i>no riding on blue band</i> .....	63
<i>number of riders on track</i> .....	63
<i>overtaking</i> .....	63
<b>course, rider responsibility to familiarize self with .....</b>	<b>58</b>
<b>cyclocross races</b>	
<i>course</i>	
<i>barriers</i> .....	130
<i>bridges and footbridges, allowed use of</i> .....	130
<i>finishing stretch</i> .....	129
<i>roll-call zone, starting grid</i> .....	129
<i>starting stretch</i> .....	129
<i>varying terrain</i> .....	129
<i>course length, minimum and maximum</i> .....	129
<i>duration based on laps or time</i> .....	133
<i>equipment changes</i> .....	133
<i>exchange between riders prohibited</i> .....	133
<i>no entry after passing pit exit</i> .....	133
<i>equipment pit, defined</i> .....	131
<i>equipment pits</i>	
<i>mechanics area</i> .....	132
<i>required markings</i> .....	131
<i>water supply, championship events</i> .....	132
<i>lapped riders</i> .....	134
<i>lapped riders, championship events</i> .....	134
<i>obstacles, maximum number of</i> .....	130
<i>radios prohibited</i> .....	134
<i>riders dropping out must remove numbers</i> .....	133



<i>riders may not advance without equipment</i> .....	133
season .....	14
starts	
<i>assembly in roll-call zone</i> .....	133
<i>call-up order to be published in advance</i> .....	133
<i>false starts</i> .....	133
time-based events, calculation of laps in .....	133
<b>dangerous riding</b> .....	<b>see conduct</b>
<b>devil take the hindmost</b> . <b>see track races - miss-and-out</b>	
<b>discrimination prohibited for qualified entrants</b> .....	<b>44</b>
<b>disqualification</b> .....	<b>11</b>
adjustment of other riders' places .....	57
<b>election calendar</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>eligibility</b>	
licenses .....	18
registration .....	45
<b>emblem</b>	
officials .....	32
uses .....	30, 39, 41
<b>entry</b> .....	<b>13, 44</b>
advertising entry of a rider .....	38
Continental Team members .....	46
defined .....	13
fees .....	see fees
juniors	
<i>14 or younger</i> .....	45
<i>under 23 or elite races, competition in</i> .....	45
licenses required .....	44
masters .....	see also women
<i>may compete in elite races</i> .....	45
<i>UCI Team members prohibited</i> .....	45
multiple .....	42
must be in writing .....	37
release forms required .....	see liability release
rider responsible for entering in proper category .....	42
under-23 riders may compete in elite races .....	45



while under suspension .....	44
withdrawal .....	44
women	
<i>entry in men's races in lower category</i> .....	45
<i>entry in men's races in older age group</i> .....	45
youth races .....	45
<b>equipment</b>	
exchange among teammates only .....	95
<b>event permits</b>	
changes after issuance .....	39
<b>events</b>	
cancellations and postponements .....	41
defined .....	13, 158
open for entry after permit applied for .....	37
open for entry after race announcement approved .....	37
permits .....	12, 38
<i>local authorities' approval</i> .....	38
<i>restrictions</i> .....	39
<b>false start</b> .....	<b>12</b>
<b>feeding</b>	
must be during period authorized by Chief Referee .....	95
not permitted unless authorized .....	101
riders must not litter .....	95
<b>fees</b>	
advertising of entry fees mandatory .....	41
entry	
<i>collegiate</i> .....	168
<i>organizer may waive</i> .....	42
<i>organizer sets</i> .....	41
<i>refunds</i> .....	44
late entry .....	see Schedule of Fees
organizer responsibility .....	33, 38
<b>field size</b>	
maximum .....	43
minimum .....	43
<b>fines</b>	
category A and B road races .....	17, 96



Chief Referee may impose .....	33
late payment penalty .....	16
payment.....	16
special fine schedules require approval.....	16
UCI schedule..... see UCI article 12.1.040	
<b>finish.....</b>	<b>56, 159</b>
bell rung in error .....	56
dead heats.....	57
early .....	57
final lap, bell lap .....	56
<b>finish line .....</b>	<b>see velodromes - required velodrome markings</b>
<b>free laps</b>	
road.....	99, 100, 114
track .....	64, 65, 86, 88
<b>hearings.....</b>	<b>229, 234</b>
defined.....	12
field of play decisions not subject to.....	60
rider category decision subject to .....	18
<b>helmets</b>	
downhill and 4X.....	51
full-face.....	51
motorcycle.....	51
policy .....	225
rider.....	50
<b>incident reports .....</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>international race status .....</b>	<b>38</b>
<b>invitational races .....</b>	<b>12</b>
approved by CEO.....	40
invitations extended to .....	40
<b>jerseys .....</b>	<b>see uniforms</b>
<b>king of the mountain.....</b>	<b>see road races - stage races, climbing classification</b>
<b>lapped riders</b>	
criteriums .....	99
<i>cyclocross</i> .....	134
field finish of .....	101



points races .....	86
prime eligibility .....	101
road races .....	96
scratch races.....	64
stage race criteriums.....	116
<b>level crossings</b> .....	see road races - road closures
<b>liability</b>	
none, due to condition of equipment .....	49
<b>liability release</b> .....	<b>17, 43</b>
minors .....	17
<b>licensees</b> .....	<b>12</b>
<b>licenses</b>	
championship participants must hold annual license .....	194
changes, alterations.....	18
coaching.....	18
defined.....	17
domestic .....	17
eligibility.....	18
foreign .....	19
international .....	17
mechanics .....	18
must indicate current club membership .....	44
officials.....	31
one-day.....	19
required for all participants at category A races .....	44, 117
required for registration at race.....	13, 44
retained by officials at stage races .....	117
suspended clubs.....	30
track championship participants and support staff.....	195
types .....	17
validity .....	17
youth .....	19
<b>measurement line</b> .....	see velodromes
<b>medical control</b> .....	see antidoping
<b>mishaps</b> .....	<b>12</b>
prologue stage .....	115



recognized .....	12
riders may accept assistance from bystanders .....	98
road races	
<i>pushing a restarting rider</i> .....	95
service vehicles may stop only on the right .....	97
track .....	63, 64, 65, 67, 74, 75, 78, 81, 84, 86, 88
unrecognized .....	12
<b>mixed classes</b> .....	<b>45, 46</b>
<b>mixed teams</b> .....	<b>12</b>
<b>mountain bike races</b>	
collegiate team relay .....	169
competition, national .....	211
course markings .....	140
<i>distance signs</i> .....	141
<i>standard signs</i> .....	140
definitions	
24 hour racing .....	139
cannibalizing .....	137
categories .....	137
cross country .....	137
downhill .....	137
dual slalom .....	137
endurance events .....	137
four cross .....	138
gravity events .....	138
marathon .....	138
mountain cross .....	see four cross or 4X
observed trials .....	138
open class .....	138
point to point .....	138
short track cross country .....	138
Super D .....	138
ultra-endurance events .....	139
ultra-marathon .....	139
destruction of public or private property prohibited .....	140
edurance races .....	158
endurance events	



<i>cross country</i> .....	142
lapped riders .....	142
passing .....	142
right of way .....	142
water zones and feeding .....	142
<i>marathon and ultramarathon cross country</i> .....	144
national championship course requirements.....	144
<i>short track cross country</i>	
race procedure .....	143
<i>stage races</i> .....	143
technical guide .....	144
UCI international calendar .....	144
<i>time trial</i> .....	143
adult/junior .....	143
race guide specifies number of riders .....	143
start list .....	143
endurance events, other	
24 hour racing.....	145
hill climb.....	145
snow biking.....	144
team relay .....	145
gravity events	
4X .....	148
bracket .....	150
competition protests, immediate .....	150
qualifying run .....	149
re-enter course, safely and as close to point of exit as possible .....	149
riders required to pass through gates.....	150
seeding, championship event .....	150
seeding, non-championship event .....	151
start procedure .....	149
starting grid alterations.....	151
<i>downhill</i> .....	146
false starts .....	146
missed start time .....	147
passing, safety .....	146
practice on course allowed for competitors .....	146
re-enter course at same place.....	146
start list .....	146



unavoidable delay .....	146
<i>dual slalom</i> .....	147
penalties and disqualifications .....	148
<i>Super D</i> .....	148
high school racing .....	152
<i>categories, age limit, and eligibility</i> .....	152
<i>course length and difficulty</i> .....	152
<i>team definition and scoring</i> .....	153
local laws and ordinances shall be observed .....	140
no outside support permitted .....	139
observed trials .....	151
practice on course .....	140
procedures	
<i>all spare parts and tools carried by racer</i> .....	139
<i>cutting the course prohibited</i> .....	140
<i>entire event completed on same bicycle</i> .....	139
<i>intentional removal of obstacles prohibited</i> .....	140
<i>pre-race briefing</i> .....	139
<i>riders must stay on prescribed course</i> .....	139
<i>UCI rules used in certain events</i> .....	139
<b>rules of the trail</b> .....	136
slalom	
<i>collegiate</i> .....	170
penalties and disqualifications .....	172
rankings and placings .....	172
seeding and brackets .....	170
Super D	
<i>collegiate</i> .....	170
<b>numbers</b> .....	54
placement .....	54
sizes, required .....	54
<b>officials</b> .....	12
assignment .....	32
conflict of interest .....	34
impartiality .....	32
Judge .....	35
licenses .....	31



Race Secretary .....	36
Referee, Assistant.....	34
Referee, Chief .....	33
Registrar .....	36
Scorer .....	34
stage race responsibilities	
<i>Assistant officials</i> .....	119
<i>Chief Timer</i> .....	119
<i>race commission</i> .....	118
<i>Starter</i> .....	119
Starter .....	34
Timer .....	35
uniform .....	32
<b>omnium</b> .....	<b>12</b>
<b>open race</b> .....	<b>13, 40</b>
<b>organizers</b>	
advertising entry of a rider .....	38
category A race requirements.....	99
defined .....	13
liability insurance.....	37
responsible for compiling list of one-day licensees .....	38
responsible for paying officials on race day .....	38
responsible for providing officiating equipment .....	38
responsible for upholding regulations .....	37
written advance notification .....	37
<b>pacing</b>	
behind a vehicle .....	95
riders in different races .....	95
riders on different laps .....	95
<b>penalties</b> .....	<b>16</b>
<b>policies</b>	
antidoping .....	227
<b>eligibility, discipline and hearings</b> .....	234
grievances, administrative .....	229
helmets .....	225
<b>primes</b> .....	<b>see prizes</b>
<b>prizes</b>	



advertising of prize list mandatory .....	41
antidoping violations and .....	16
club races .....	47
collegiate .....	168
incentives to ride poorly prohibited .....	47
minimum .....	47
mountain bike .....	47
no prizes of commercial value .....	47
primes.....	13, 176
<i>award to lapped riders.....</i>	<i>101</i>
<i>award to riders who do not finish the race .....</i>	<i>101</i>
<i>eligible groups.....</i>	<i>101</i>
<i>value included in total prize list .....</i>	<i>13</i>
prize list .....	47
<i>defined.....</i>	<i>13</i>
<i>must be specified on event permit application .....</i>	<i>39</i>
reduction of prize list prohibited .....	47
road, track and cyclocross races .....	47
stage races .....	110
<b>professionals</b>	
mountain bike .....	138
road or track .....	13
<b>promoters .....</b>	<b>see organizers</b>
<b>protests</b>	
decision .....	60
defined .....	13
deposit .....	see schedule of fees
order of finish .....	57, 60
procedure .....	60
qualification of riders, machines, other irregularities .....	60
<b>pursuit finish lines .....</b>	<b>see velodromes - required</b>
<b>velodrome markings</b>	
<b>pushing or pulling among riders .....</b>	<b>see conduct</b>
<b>race announcements</b>	
cancellations and postponements.....	41
distribution of.....	39, 41
no changes after publication .....	42



official announcement .....	39, 41
required elements.....	41
<b>race series .....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>race titles</b>	
championship.....	40
international .....	40
invitational.....	40
national tour .....	40
olympic .....	40
open .....	40
<b>racing age</b>	
certain masters-age riders .....	11
defined .....	13
elite .....	11
elite masters-age riders.....	46
license eligibility .....	18
special rule for cyclocross .....	13
UCI Pro Team members.....	11
UCI Professional Continental Team members.....	11
under-23 .....	15, 109
<b>radios</b>	
authorized in certain road races.....	53
collegiate, prohibited in .....	168
prohibited in all cyclocross races.....	134
prohibited in all Junior road races .....	53
<b>records, national</b>	
bicycle must comply with UCI equipment regulations ....	218
citizenship requirement .....	218
course measurement, accuracy .....	218, 220
course measurement, certification .....	218
how to make a record attempt .....	220
only one record may be set in a single 24-hour period...	218
record events.....	219
timing data .....	219
timing requirements.....	219
<b>records, world.....</b>	<b>220</b>
<b>refunds</b>	



entry fee .....	44
<b>registration .....</b>	<b>see entry</b>
<b>release forms .....</b>	<b>see liability release</b>
<b>relegation</b>	
defined .....	14
team cars .....	14
<b>restarts</b>	
individual pursuit .....	79
keirin .....	74
road	
<i>after road closure reopens .....</i>	<i>95</i>
<i>individual time trials.....</i>	<i>102</i>
<i>team time trials.....</i>	<i>104</i>
sprints.....	67
team pursuit .....	81
team sprint.....	84
time trials, track .....	75
track sprints.....	68
<b>risk, acceptance of .....</b>	<b>43</b>
<b>road races</b>	
all riders in combined race must race the same distance..	45
caravans	
<i>only authorized vehicles may follow races.....</i>	<i>96</i>
<i>order determined by .....</i>	<i>97</i>
<i>passing referees .....</i>	<i>98</i>
<i>relegation of team car .....</i>	<i>14</i>
<i>service may be given only on the right .....</i>	<i>97</i>
<i>vehicle restrictions .....</i>	<i>97</i>
Category A races, organizer requirements.....	99
circuit course, minimum length.....	96
course	
<i>category A events</i>	
additional requirements for .....	94
<i>conditions</i>	
Chief referee may cancel race .....	93
<i>feeding stations.....</i>	<i>93</i>
<i>finish line.....</i>	<i>93</i>



<i>finishing area</i> .....	93
<i>multiple fields</i> .....	93
<i>organizer responsibilities</i> .....	93
<i>repair pits</i> .....	93
<i>required markings</i> .....	93
<i>start and finish location</i> .....	93
<i>types</i> .....	93
criterium races	
<i>circuit length minimum and maximum</i> .....	99
<i>free laps for mishaps</i> .....	100
<i>free laps for mishaps may be denied</i> .....	100
<i>lapped and dropped riders may be pulled</i> .....	99
<i>ride forward only</i> .....	99
<i>riders on different laps</i> .....	100
<i>running backwards on course</i> .....	99
feeding .....	98
individual time trials	
<i>attempts to pass</i> .....	102
<i>course</i> .....	101
<i>feeding prohibited</i> .....	103
<i>passing another rider while on course</i> .....	102
<i>riding abreast prohibited, except when passing</i> .....	102
<i>start procedure</i> .....	102
<i>starting interval</i> .....	102
<i>starting order</i> .....	101
<i>support vehicles</i> .....	102
<i>time penalties for pacing</i> .....	106
one-day races	
<i>lapped and dropped riders may be pulled</i> .....	96
road closure	
<i>procedure</i> .....	95
road closure, procedure for handling .....	95
stage races	
<i>circuit finishes</i> .....	114
<i>climbing classification</i> .....	111
<i>competitions</i> .....	110
<i>conduct, assistance allowed between teammates</i> .....	117



<i>criterium stage time adjustment formulas.....</i>	<i>116</i>
<i>defined.....</i>	<i>14, 109</i>
<i>distance markings required.....</i>	<i>114</i>
<i>double stages.....</i>	<i>109</i>
<i>general classification, individual.....</i>	<i>110</i>
<i>general classification, team.....</i>	<i>112</i>
<i>group finish .....</i>	<i>114</i>
<i>identical jerseys required.....</i>	<i>113</i>
<i>individual time trial starting order determined by GC..</i>	<i>115</i>
<i>lapped and dropped riders may be pulled.....</i>	<i>99</i>
<i>leaders' jerseys .....</i>	<i>53</i>
<i>licenses retained by officials.....</i>	<i>117</i>
<i>managers meeting .....</i>	<i>117</i>
<i>maximum duration .....</i>	<i>109</i>
<i>mishap after end of free laps in criterium.....</i>	<i>114</i>
<i>mishap inside last 3km of road race .....</i>	<i>114</i>
<i>neutralizations.....</i>	<i>115</i>
<i>officials' responsibilities .....</i>	<i>see officials</i>
<i>penalties</i>	
<i>caravan violations .....</i>	<i>126</i>
<i>course deviations .....</i>	<i>124</i>
<i>disqualification .....</i>	<i>119</i>
<i>feeding infractions.....</i>	<i>125</i>
<i>finish violations .....</i>	<i>126</i>
<i>fraud .....</i>	<i>124</i>
<i>helmet, non-regulation or removal .....</i>	<i>121</i>
<i>illegal assistance .....</i>	<i>122</i>
<i>illegal bicycles.....</i>	<i>121</i>
<i>illegal contact or obstruction .....</i>	<i>123</i>
<i>number or frame plate altered, mutilated, covered .....</i>	<i>121</i>
<i>scale.....</i>	<i>120</i>
<i>sprints .....</i>	<i>123</i>
<i>team time trial stages .....</i>	<i>127</i>
<i>threats and violence .....</i>	<i>126</i>
<i>time trial stages .....</i>	<i>127</i>
<i>towing and drafting .....</i>	<i>125</i>
<i>points classification.....</i>	<i>111</i>
<i>prologue.....</i>	<i>109</i>
<i>prologue start order determined by drawing lots.....</i>	<i>115</i>



<i>prologue time trial, mishap during .....</i>	<i>115</i>
<i>protest deadlines and requirements .....</i>	<i>118</i>
<i>race commission.....</i>	<i>118</i>
<i>race regulations.....</i>	<i>117</i>
<i>rider and frame numbers required .....</i>	<i>113</i>
<i>rider sign-in required .....</i>	<i>113</i>
<i>riders dropping out .....</i>	<i>118</i>
<i>riders off course .....</i>	<i>114</i>
<i>riders out of race may not compete elsewhere .....</i>	<i>118</i>
<i>riders, maximum number per team.....</i>	<i>109</i>
<i>road course change decision and notification.....</i>	<i>113</i>
<i>special procedures</i>	
<i>starts.....</i>	<i>113</i>
<i>team manager responsibilities .....</i>	<i>117</i>
<i>team time trial stages, no time cut for.....</i>	<i>115</i>
<i>technical guide .....</i>	<i>110</i>
<i>time cut.....</i>	<i>115</i>
<i>timing procedures.....</i>	<i>110</i>
<b>team time trials</b>	
<i>championship events.....</i>	<i>104</i>
<i>collegiate teams .....</i>	<i>169</i>
<i>course layout and width.....</i>	<i>103</i>
<i>exchange of supplies among teammates permitted ....</i>	<i>104</i>
<i>passing another team while on course.....</i>	<i>104</i>
<i>pushing prohibited .....</i>	<i>104</i>
<i>road bicycle required.....</i>	<i>103</i>
<i>start procedure.....</i>	<i>104</i>
<i>starting interval.....</i>	<i>104</i>
<i>starting order.....</i>	<i>104</i>
<i>support vehicles .....</i>	<i>104</i>
<i>team composition .....</i>	<i>103</i>
<b>technical director .....</b>	<b>97</b>
<b>track events on the road.....</b>	<b>105</b>

## **rules**

<i>collegiate races follow USA Cycling rules.....</i>	<i>168</i>
<i>precedence of more specific rules .....</i>	<i>15</i>
<i>rider responsibility to familiarize self with .....</i>	<i>58</i>



subject to, time period .....	16
<b>safety</b>	
essential consideration .....	37
<b>schedule of fines</b> .....	<b>see fines</b>
<b>seasons</b>	
collegiate .....	168
cylcocross .....	14
<b>selection race</b> .....	<b>14</b>
<b>special rules</b> .....	<b>16</b>
<b>sprinters line</b> .....	<b>see velodromes - required velodrome markings</b>
<b>stage races</b> .....	<b>see road races - stage races</b>
defined .....	109
<b>starts</b>	
all in same manner .....	56
false .....	12
no delays .....	55
no early starts .....	55
signal .....	56
<b>suspensions</b> .....	<b>14</b>
<b>team-limited races</b> .....	<b>40</b>
<b>time penalties</b> .....	<b>106</b>
<b>time trial, defined</b> .....	<b>15</b>
<b>timing</b>	
accuracy of timing equipment .....	35
automatic timing equipment .....	35
failure of primary timing system .....	35
<b>track races</b>	
200 meter time trial	
<i>bicycles</i> .....	66
<i>sponges, placement on blue band</i> .....	76
championships	
<i>barred from infield if suspended</i> .....	194
handicap race .....	64
individual pursuit .....	76
<i>championship</i>	
coach .....	76



distances.....	76
race procedure.....	76
recovery interval.....	76
timing.....	76
<i>equipment</i> .....	77
<i>finals</i> .....	77
<i>finish</i> .....	79
<i>mishap procedures</i> .....	78
<i>qualifying round</i> .....	77
<i>restart formula</i> .....	79
<i>restarts during</i> .....	79
<i>sponges, placement on blue band</i> .....	77
<i>starts</i> .....	78
keirin.....	74
<i>sprint rules apply, with exceptions</i> .....	74
kilometer and 500 meter time trials	
<i>sponges, placement on blue band</i> .....	76
madison.....	87
<i>mishaps</i> .....	88
<i>relieving partners</i> .....	88
<i>reteaming</i> .....	89
miss-and-out.....	65
<i>judging</i> .....	65
<i>mishaps</i> .....	65
<i>pulling riders</i> .....	65
olympic sprint.....	see team sprint
omnium.....	89
<i>international-style</i> .....	89
points race.....	85
<i>finish</i> .....	87
<i>free laps</i> .....	86
<i>laps, gaining</i> .....	85
<i>laps, losing</i> .....	86
<i>stoppage</i> .....	87
restarts	
<i>200 meter time trial</i> .....	75
<i>keirin</i> .....	74



<i>kilometer and 500 meter time trials</i> .....	75
<i>sprints</i> .....	68
<i>team pursuit</i> .....	81
<i>team sprint</i> .....	84
road venues for .....	105
scratch race .....	63
<i>lapped rider removal</i> .....	64
<i>mishap procedure</i> .....	64
session, defined.....	14
sprints.....	65
<i>bicycles</i> .....	66
<i>blocking</i> .....	69
<i>dead heats</i> .....	69
<i>event composition</i>	
<b>12 riders with repechage</b> .....	73
16 riders without repechage .....	70
<b>18 riders with repechage</b> .....	73
24 riders with repechage: .....	70
<i>falls, intentional</i> .....	69
<i>no-shows</i> .....	69
<i>race length</i> .....	67
<i>restart procedure</i> .....	67
<i>riders must leave space to pass on right</i> .....	68
<i>round robin procedure</i> .....	66
<i>sprinting regulations</i> .....	68
<i>starting position</i> .....	67
<i>stoppage</i> .....	67
tandem sprints .....	69
<i>maximum number of tandems racing together</i> .....	69
team pursuit .....	79
<i>championship matches</i> .....	80
<i>coach</i> .....	80
<i>false start</i> .....	81
<i>finish</i> .....	82
<i>Italian pursuit</i> .....	79
<i>mishap procedure</i> .....	81
<i>pushing among teammates prohibited</i> .....	83



<i>recovery interval</i> .....	80
<i>sponges, placement on blue band</i> .....	77
<i>team make-up</i> .....	80
<i>timing</i> .....	80
team sprint	
<i>exchange zone</i> .....	84
<i>mishaps</i> .....	84
<i>pushing or pulling among teammates prohibited</i> .....	84
<i>race procedure</i> .....	83
<i>restarts during</i> .....	84
<i>successive pulls</i> .....	84
time trials	
<i>mishaps</i> .....	75
<i>starts, flying</i> .....	75
<i>starts, standing</i> .....	75
<b>UCI</b>	
bicycles, compliance with UCI .....	48, see also UCI article 1.3.001
fines, schedule of .....	see UCI article 12.1.040
rules, precedence .....	15
team .....	15
<b>unattached riders</b> .....	<b>15</b>
<b>uniforms</b>	
advertising .....	52
clean and in good repair .....	51
collegiate .....	167
fairings prohibited .....	51
helmet .....	50
<i>full-face in downhill and 4X</i> .....	51
inspection of .....	49
jersey	
<i>classification leader</i> .....	53
<i>club</i> .....	52
<i>must have sleeves</i> .....	51
<i>national champion</i> .....	52
<i>race leader</i> .....	53



<i>world champion</i> .....	53
national team clothing.....	53
officials.....	32
padding.....	51
rain gear may be worn in inclement weather.....	51
shoe covers may be worn at any time .....	51
teammates must wear same uniform .....	51
<b>vehicles</b>	
holding on to.....	95
taking pace behind.....	95
<b>velodromes</b>	
required velodrome markings.....	62
sponges, placement on blue band .....	76, 77
<b>waiver</b> .....	<b>see liability release</b>
<b>wheels</b> .....	<b>see bicycles - wheels</b>
<b>withdrawals</b> .....	<b>44</b>
<b>youth races</b> .....	<b>15</b>